2005 Chevrolet Malibu Owner Manual

Seats and Restraint Systems 1-1
Front Seats 1-2
Rear Seats 1-8
Safety Belts 1-10
Child Restraints 1-32
Airbag System 1-51
Restraint System Check 1-62

Features and Controls 2-1
Keys 2-3
Doors and Locks 2-10
Windows 2-15
Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-16
Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 2-21
Mirrors 2-32
OnStar® System 2-34
HomeLink® Transmitter 2-36
Storage Areas 2-39
Sunroof 2-42

Instrument Panel 3-1
Instrument Panel Overview 3-4
Climate Controls 3-22
Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators 3-31
Driver Information Center (DIC) 3-45
Audio System(s) 3-52

Driving Your Vehicle 4-1
Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 4-2
Towing 4-35

Service and Appearance Care 5-1
Service 5-3
Fuel 5-5
Checking Things Under the Hood 5-10
Bulb Replacement 5-40
Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 5-44
Tires 5-46
Appearance Care 5-74
Vehicle Identification 5-83
Electrical System 5-84
Capacities and Specifications 5-93

Maintenance Schedule 6-1
Maintenance Schedule 6-2

Customer Assistance and Information 7-1
Customer Assistance and Information 7-2
Reporting Safety Defects 7-10

Index 1

GENERAL MOTORS, GM, the GM Emblem, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, the MALIBU Emblem, and the name MALIBU are registered trademarks; and the name MALIBU MAXX is a trademark of General Motors Corporation.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes after that time without further notice. For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for Chevrolet Motor Division whenever it appears in this manual.

Keep this manual in the vehicle, so it will be there if it is needed while you are on the road. If the vehicle is sold, leave this manual in the vehicle.

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 05MALIBU A First Edition

Canadian Owners

A French language copy of this manual can be obtained from your dealer or from:

Helm, Incorporated
P.O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

How to Use This Manual

Many people read the owner manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. If this is done, it can help you learn about the features and controls for the vehicle. Pictures and words work together in the owner manual to explain things.

Index

A good place to quickly locate information about the vehicle is the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

©2004 General Motors Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

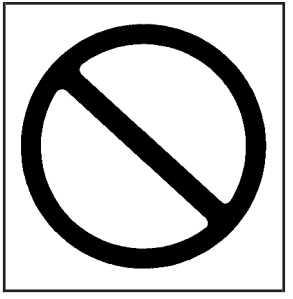
Safety Warnings and Symbols

There are a number of safety cautions in this book. We use a box and the word CAUTION to tell about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

⚠ CAUTION:

These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.

In the caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you do not, you or others could be hurt.



You will also find a circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means “Do Not,” “Do Not do this” or “Do Not let this happen.”

Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this manual you will find these notices:

Notice: **These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.**

A notice tells about something that can damage the vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your vehicle's warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words.

There are also warning labels on the vehicle. They use the same words, CAUTION or NOTICE.

Vehicle Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gage, or indicator.

If you need help figuring out a specific name of a component, gage, or indicator, reference the following topics:

- Seats and Restraint Systems in Section 1
- Features and Controls in Section 2
- Instrument Panel Overview in Section 3
- Climate Controls in Section 3
- Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators in Section 3
- Audio System(s) in Section 3
- Engine Compartment Overview in Section 5

These are some examples of symbols that may be found on the vehicle:

CAUTION POSSIBLE INJURY	LATCH BOTH LAP AND SHOULDER BELTS TO PROTECT OCCUPANT DO NOT TWIST SAFETY BELT WHEN ATTACHING		MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH	ENGINE COOLANT TEMP	FUSE BOX ACCESS
PROTECT EYES BY SHIELDING	FASTEN SEAT BELTS	AIR BAG	TURN SIGNALS	BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM	ENGINE COOLANT FAN
CAUSTIC BATTERY ACID COULD CAUSE BURNS	MOVE SEAT FULLY REARWARD SECURE CHILD SEAT	DO NOT INSTALL A REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT IN THIS SEATING POSITION	PARKING LAMPS	BRAKE	FUEL
AVOID SPARKS OR FLAMES	PULL BELT OUT COMPLETELY THEN SECURE CHILD SEAT	DO NOT INSTALL A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT IN THIS SEATING POSITION	HAZARD WARNING FLASHER	COOLANT	OWNER'S MANUAL
SPARK OR FLAME COULD EXPLODE BATTERY	POWER WINDOW	DOOR LOCK UNLOCK	DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE	SERVICE MANUAL
			FOG LAMPS	ANTI-LOCK BRAKES	

NOTES

Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Front Seats 1-2
Manual Seats 1-2
Six-Way Power Driver Seat 1-3
Manual Lumbar 1-3
Heated Seats 1-4
Reclining Seatbacks 1-4
Head Restraints 1-6
Passenger Folding Seatback 1-6

Rear Seats 1-8
Rear Seat Operation 1-8

Safety Belts 1-10
Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone 1-10
Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-15
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-16
Driver Position 1-16
Shoulder Belt Height Adjustment 1-23
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 1-24
Right Front Passenger Position 1-24
Rear Seat Passengers 1-24
Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults 1-27
Safety Belt Pretensioners 1-31
Safety Belt Extender 1-31

Child Restraints 1-32
Older Children 1-32
Infants and Young Children 1-34
Child Restraint Systems 1-38
Where to Put the Restraint 1-41
Top Strap 1-41
Top Strap Anchor Location 1-43
Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 1-43
Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System 1-46
Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Seat Position 1-46
Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position 1-49

Airbag System 1-51
Where Are the Airbags? 1-54
When Should an Airbag Inflate? 1-58
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 1-59
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 1-59
What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates? 1-60
Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 1-62

Restraint System Check 1-62
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-62
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-63

Front Seats

Manual Seats

⚠ CAUTION:

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you do not want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

If your vehicle has a manual seat adjustment, lift the bar located under the front of the seat to unlock it.

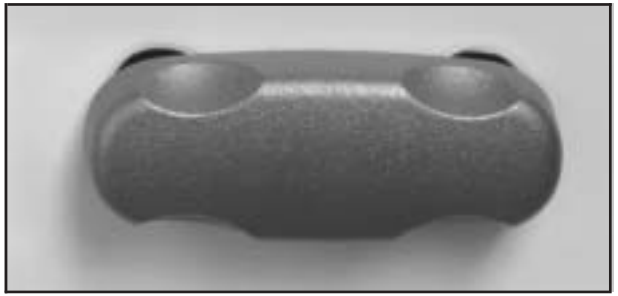
Slide the seat to where you want it and release the bar. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure the seat is locked in place.

Power Lift Seat

If your vehicle has this feature, to move the power lift seat forward or rearward, pull up on the lever located under the front of the driver's seat to unlock it. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the lever. Try to move the seat with your body to make sure the seat is locked into place.

To raise or lower the power lift seat, hold the switch located on the outboard side of the driver's seat up or down.

Six-Way Power Driver Seat

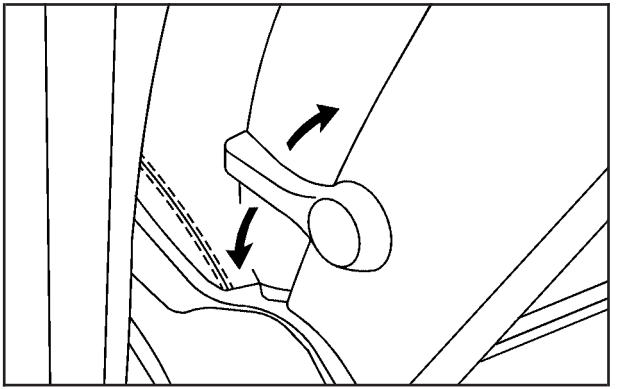


If your vehicle has this feature, the power seat control is located on the outboard side of the driver's seat.

To adjust the power seat, do the following:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by pushing the control toward the front or back of the vehicle.
- Raise or lower the entire seat cushion by holding the center of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the front of the seat cushion by holding the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the rear of the seat cushion by holding the rear of the control up or down.

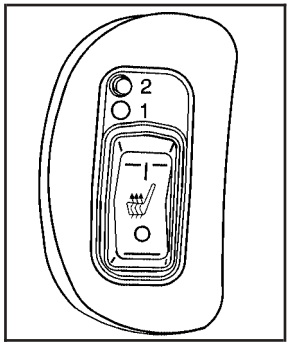
Manual Lumbar



If your vehicle has this feature, the handle is located on the outboard side of the driver's seat. Ratchet the handle down to increase lumbar support. Ratchet the handle up to decrease lumbar support.

Heated Seats

Your vehicle may have heated front seats.



The buttons are located on the outboard corner of the driver and front passenger seat.

Press the top of the switch to turn the feature on. The seat will heat to the high setting. The indicator light above the switch will be lit next to the number 2.

Press the top of the switch again to go to the low heat setting. The indicator light will be lit next to the number 1.

Press the bottom of the switch to turn the feature off.

Reclining Seatbacks

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat and move the seatback to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seatback. Pull up on the lever without pushing on the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.

But do not have a seatback reclined if your vehicle is moving.

⚠ CAUTION:

Sitting in a reclined position when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your safety belts can not do their job when you are reclined like this.

The shoulder belt can not do its job because it will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can not do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your safety belt properly.

Head Restraints

The head restraints on both the front and rear seats are adjustable. Press the button on the side of the post to adjust the head restraint. Slide the head restraint up or down so that the top of the restraint is closest to the top of your head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Passenger Folding Seatback

⚠ CAUTION:

If you fold the seatback forward to carry longer objects, such as skis, be sure any such cargo is not near an airbag. In a crash, an inflating airbag might force that object toward a person. This could cause severe injury or even death. Secure objects away from the area in which an airbag would inflate. For more information, see *Where Are the Airbags? on page 1-54* and *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

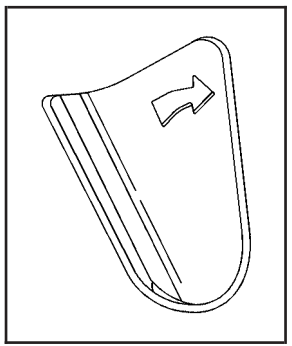
⚠ CAUTION:

Things you put on this seatback can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Remove or secure all items before driving.

You can fold the front passenger's seatback down to allow for more cargo space or as a temporary table while the vehicle is stopped.

To fold the seatback down, do the following:

1. Make sure the seatback is at the most upright position and locked.



2. Push forward on one of the levers located on either side of the back of the passenger's seatback.

3. Fold the seatback down.

To raise the seatback, do the following:

1. Push down on one of the levers and pull the seatback up to lock it into place. Make sure the safety belt is not twisted or caught in the seatback.
2. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.
3. Use the reclining front seatback lever to adjust the seatback to a comfortable position.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Operation

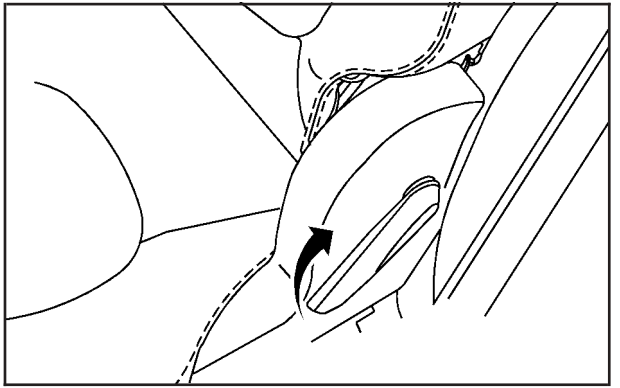
Folding the Seatback

Your vehicle may have a split folding rear seatback.

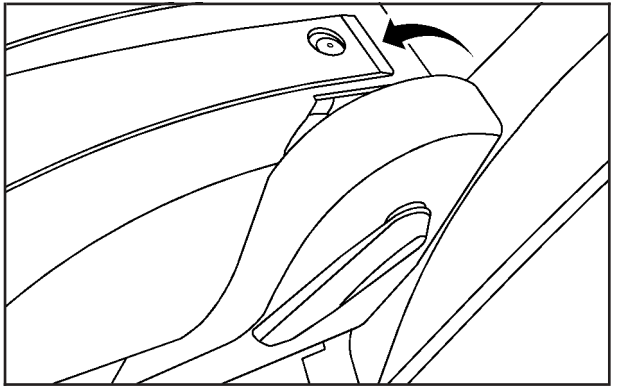
To fold down the rear seatback on the sedan, do the following:

1. Open the trunk and pull one or both of the gray handles located on the upper part of the trunk opening. The driver's side handle will open the larger side of the seatback. The passenger's side handle will open the smaller side of the seatback.
2. Once a handle is pulled, the seatback can be pushed open through the trunk, or pulled open from inside the vehicle.

To fold down the rear seatback on the MAXX, do the following:



1. Pull up on and hold the lever located on the side of either rear seat.



2. Once a lever is pulled, the seatback can be pushed into the down position.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always press rearward on the seatback to be sure it is locked.

⚠ CAUTION:

A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To return the seatback to the upright position, push the seatback up until you hear a click. Then pull on the seatback to make sure it is secure.

Rear Sliding Seat (MAXX Only)

If your vehicle is the MAXX model your rear seat will slide forward or rearward to allow more cargo space in the rear.

Lift the bar located under the front of the seat to unlock the seat. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the bar. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure the seat is locked in place.

If your vehicle has the rear seat entertainment system, the rear seat should only be moved forward to a certain point in order to use the DVD player properly. Slide the rear seat up so the front edge of the seat cushion is lined up with the mark on the carpet retainer trim on the floor of the driver's side rear seat. If the rear seat is up past the mark, you will not be able to open the DVD screen.

Safety Belts

Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not let anyone ride where he or she can not wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you are not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be much worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be, if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passengers' belts are fastened properly too.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

Your vehicle has a light that comes on as a reminder to buckle up. See *Safety Belt Reminder Light on page 3-34*.

In most states and in all Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here is why: *They work*.

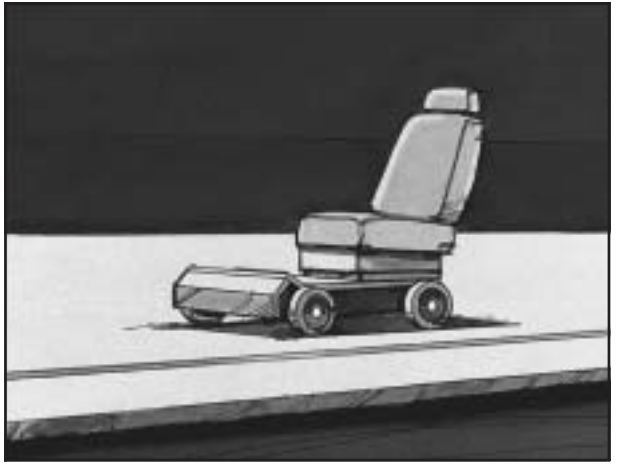
You never know if you will be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you do not know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are mild, and some crashes can be so serious that even buckled up, a person would not survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could have been badly hurt or killed.

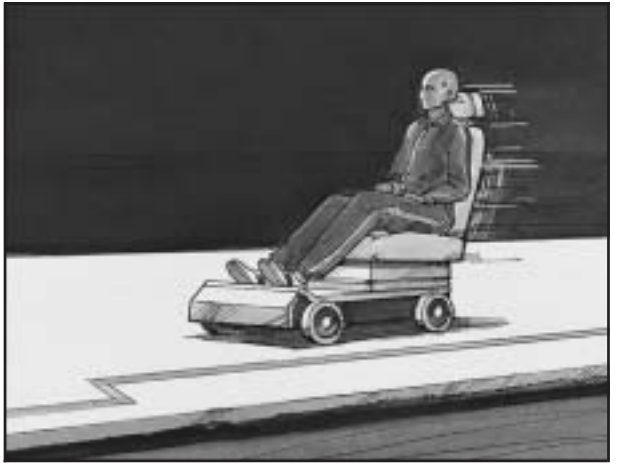
After more than 30 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter...a lot!

Why Safety Belts Work

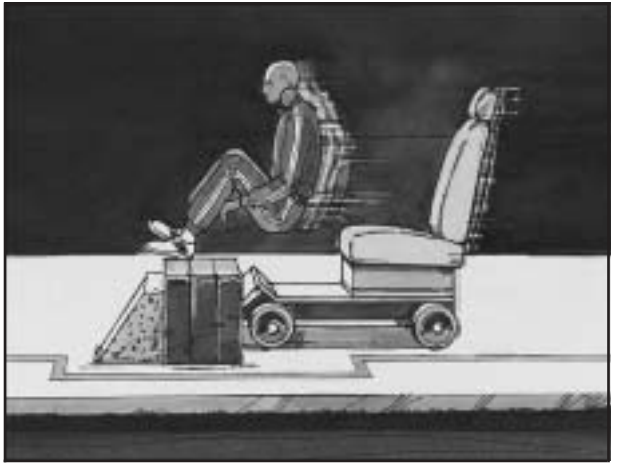
When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.



Take the simplest vehicle. Suppose it is just a seat on wheels.

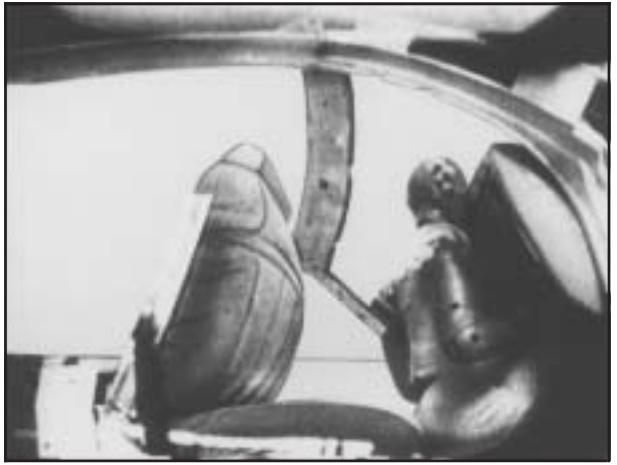


Put someone on it.



Get it up to speed. Then stop the vehicle. The rider does not stop.

The person keeps going until stopped by something. In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield...



or the instrument panel...

or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That is why safety belts make such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I am wearing a safety belt?

A: You *could* be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. But you can unbuckle a safety belt, even if you are upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Airbags are in many vehicles today and will be in most of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts — not instead of them. Every airbag system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you are in a vehicle that has airbags, you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That is true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

Q: If I am a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?

A: You may be an excellent driver, but if you are in an accident — even one that is not your fault — you and your passengers can be hurt. Being a good driver does not protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This part is only for people of adult size.

Be aware that there are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and babies. If a child will be riding in your vehicle, see *Older Children on page 1-32* or *Infants and Young Children on page 1-34*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you will want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has.

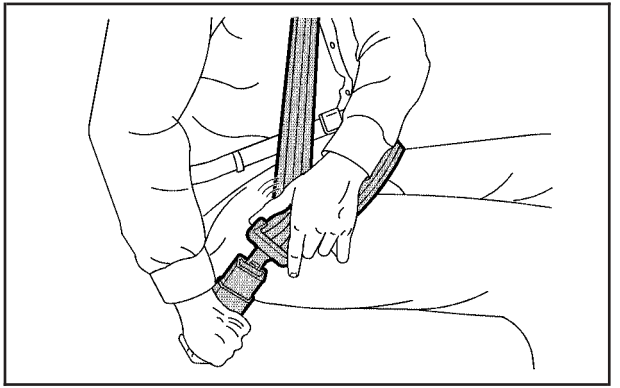
We will start with the driver position.

Driver Position

Lap-Shoulder Belt

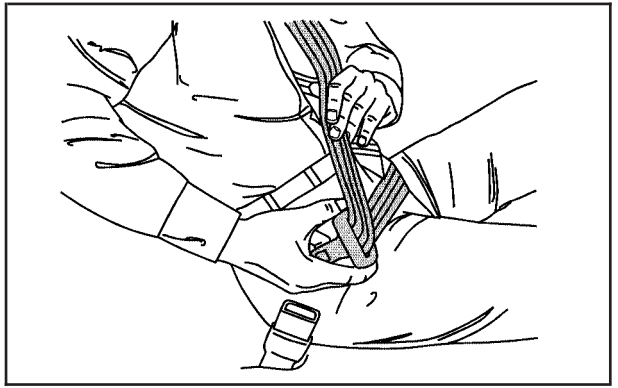
The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here is how to wear it properly.

1. Close and lock the door.
2. Adjust the seat so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.



3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

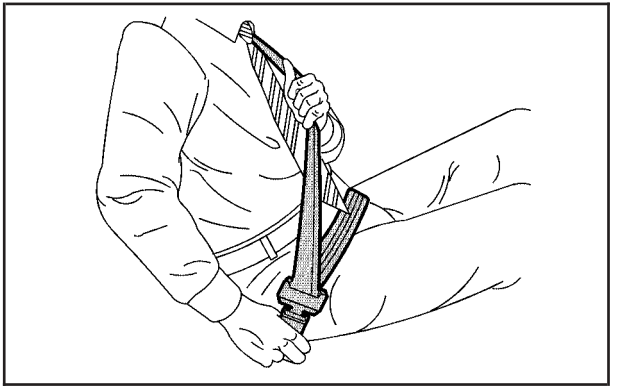
   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.



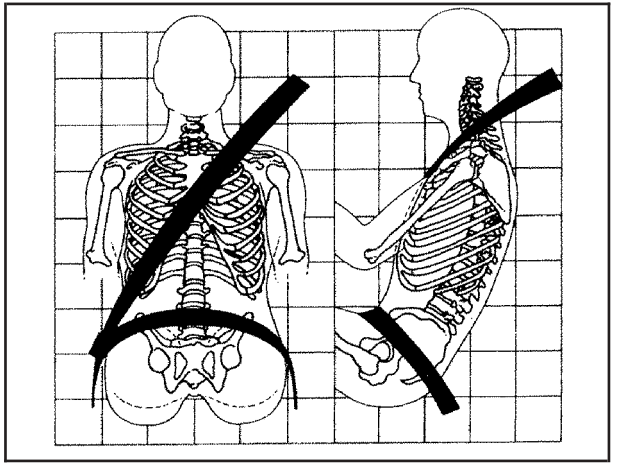
If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle the belt.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 1-31*.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



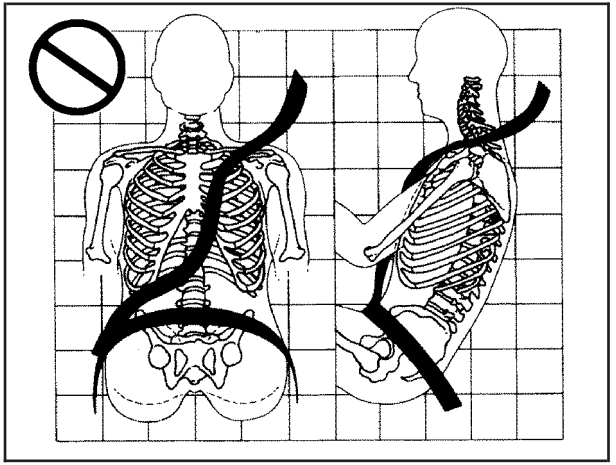
5. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder belt.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

Q: What is wrong with this?

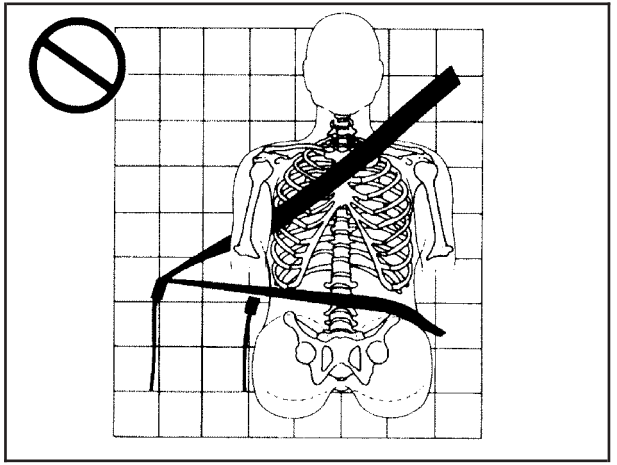


A: The shoulder belt is too loose. It will not give nearly as much protection this way.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

Q: What is wrong with this?

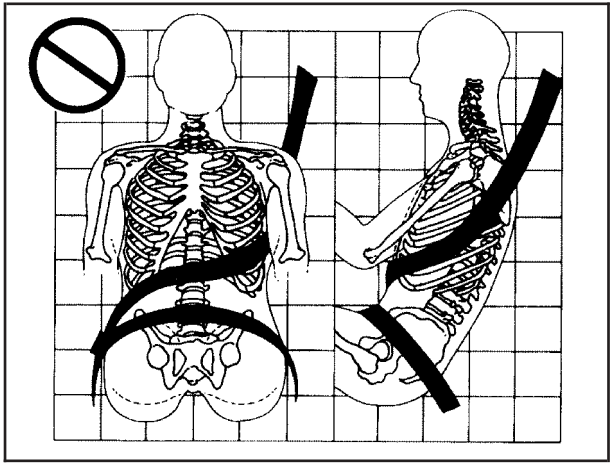


A: The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

Q: What is wrong with this?

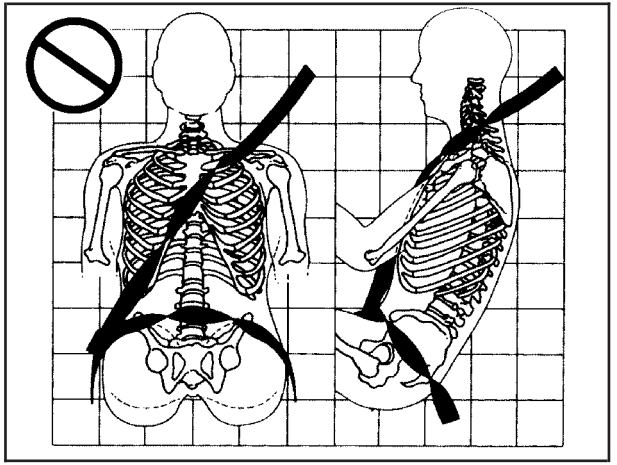


A: The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which are not as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.

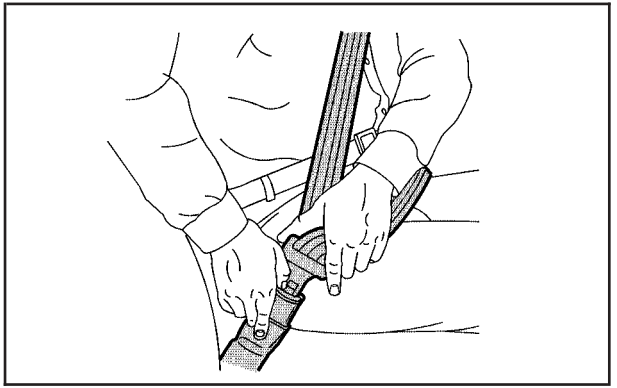
Q: What is wrong with this?



A: The belt is twisted across the body.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.

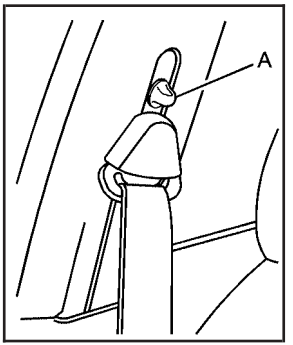


To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjustment

Before you begin to drive, move the shoulder belt adjuster to the height that is right for you.

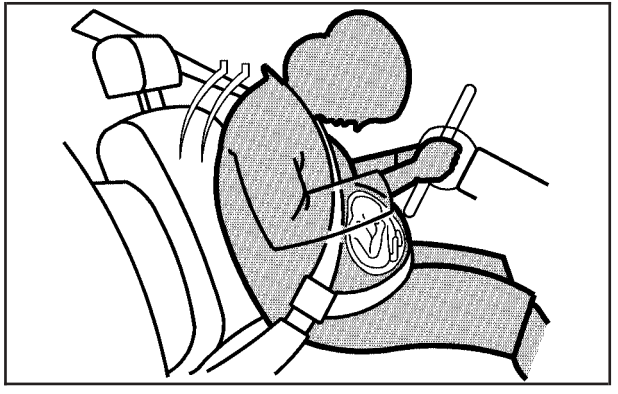


To move it down, push down the release button (A) and move the height adjuster to the desired position. You can move the adjuster up by pushing the release button up. After you move the adjuster to where you want it, try to move it without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Adjust the height so that the shoulder portion of the belt is centered on your shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Right Front Passenger Position

To learn how to wear the right front passenger's safety belt properly, see *Driver Position on page 1-16*.

The right front passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt — except for one thing. If you ever pull the shoulder portion of the belt out all the way, you will engage the child restraint locking feature. If this happens, just let the belt go back all the way and start again.

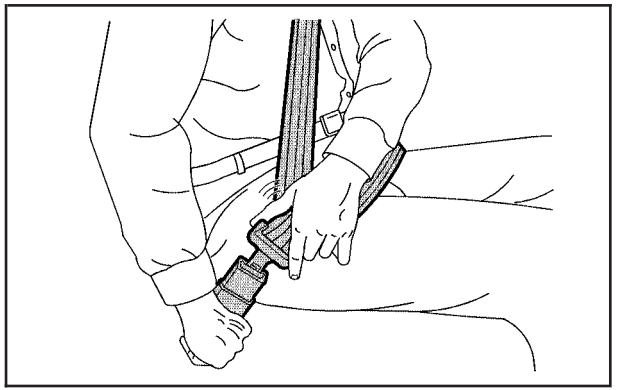
Rear Seat Passengers

It is very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who are not safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

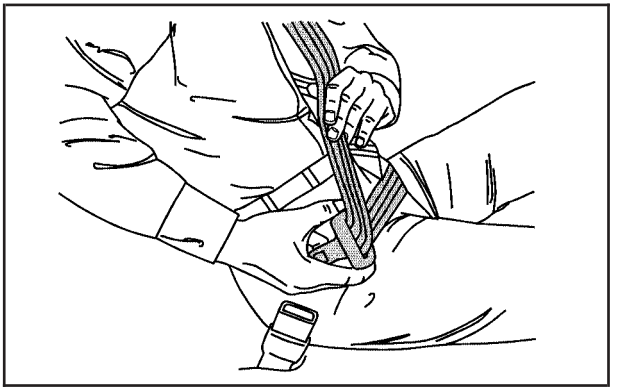
All rear seating positions have lap-shoulder belts. Here is how to wear one properly.



1. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

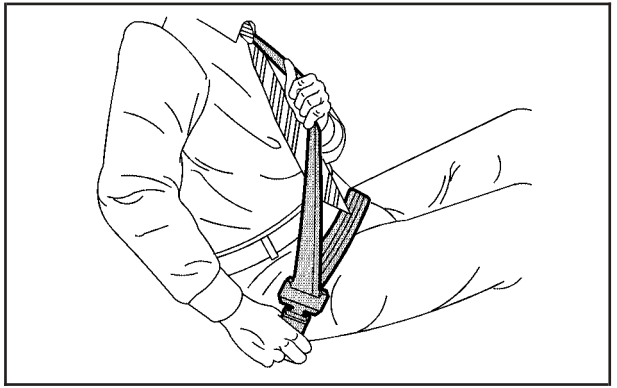


If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle it.

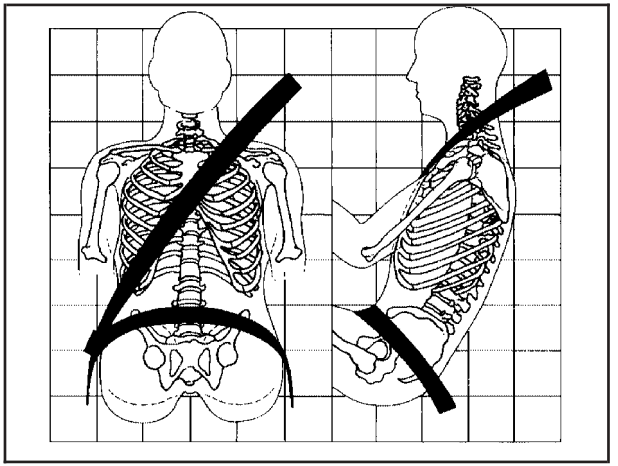
Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 1-31*.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



3. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder part.

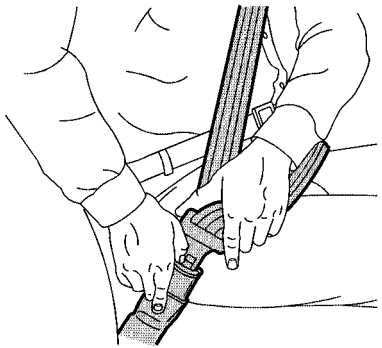


The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there is a sudden stop or a crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.



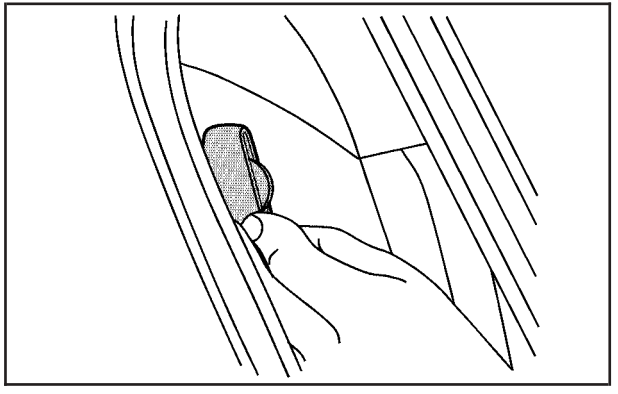
To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle.

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults

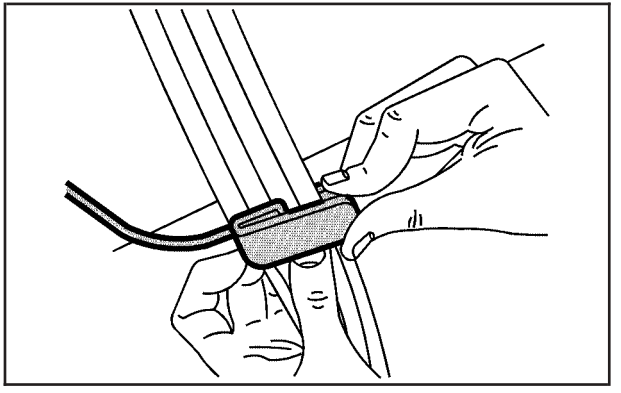
Rear shoulder belt comfort guides will provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for small adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide better positions the belt away from the neck and head.

Malibu Sedan

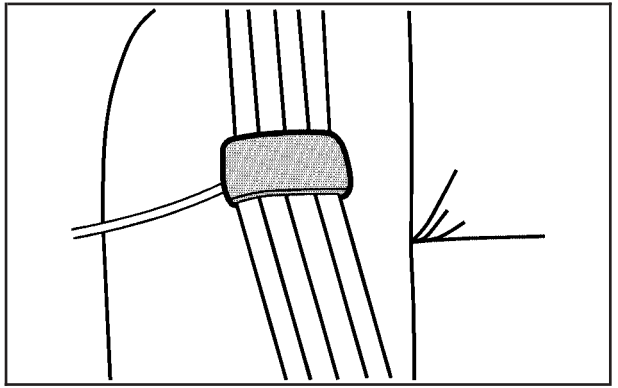
There is one guide for each outside passenger position in the rear seat. To provide added safety belt comfort for children who have outgrown child restraints and booster seats and for smaller adults, the comfort guides may be installed on the shoulder belts. Here is how to install a comfort guide and use the safety belt:



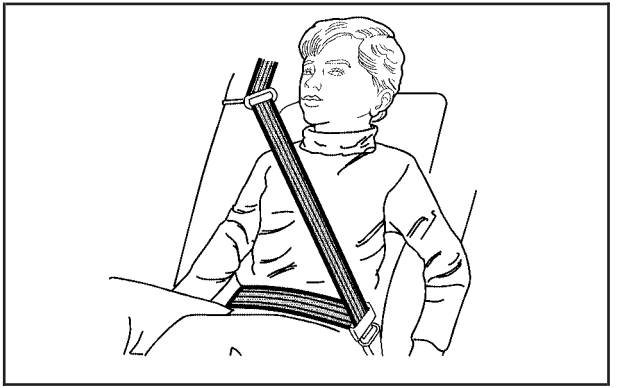
1. Pull the elastic cord out from between the edge of the seatback and the interior body to remove the guide from its storage clip.



2. Slide the guide under and past the belt. The elastic cord must be under the belt. Then, place the guide over the belt, and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.



3. Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The elastic cord must be under the belt and the guide on top.

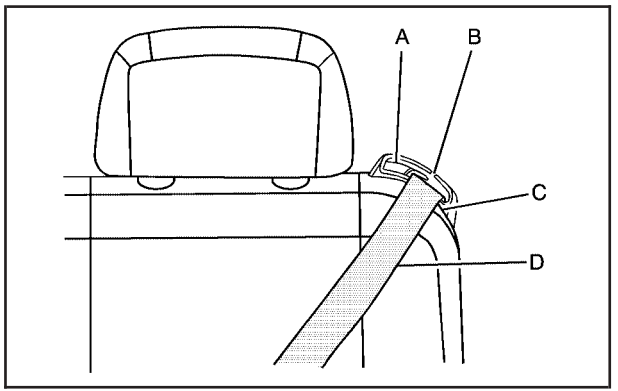


4. Buckle, position and release the safety belt as described in *Rear Seat Passengers on page 1-24*. Make sure that the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder.

To remove and store the comfort guides, squeeze the belt edges together so that you can take them out of the guides. Pull the guide upward to expose its storage clip, and then slide the guide onto the clip. Turn the guide and clip inward and slide them between the seatback and the interior body, leaving only the loop of the elastic cord exposed.

Malibu MAXX

There is a safety belt routing guide attached to each outside passenger position in the rear seat of the Malibu MAXX. Here is how to use the safety belt routing guide:



1. Slide the edge of the safety belt (D) through the opening at the top of the guide (B).
2. Adjust the safety belt so that it lies flat against the lower level (C) or the upper level (A) of the guide.

   Be sure the safety belt lies flat against the guide.
3. Buckle position and release the safety belt as described in *Rear Seat Passengers on page 1-24*. Make sure that the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder.

To remove the safety belt from the guide, slide the edge of the safety belt through the opening at the top of the guide.

Safety Belt Pretensioners

Your vehicle has safety belt pretensioners. Although you cannot see them, they are located on the retractor part of the safety belts for the driver and right front passenger. They help the safety belts reduce a person's forward movement in a moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crash.

Pretensioners work only once. If they activate in a crash, you will need to get new ones, and probably other new parts for your safety belt system. See *Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash on page 1-63*.

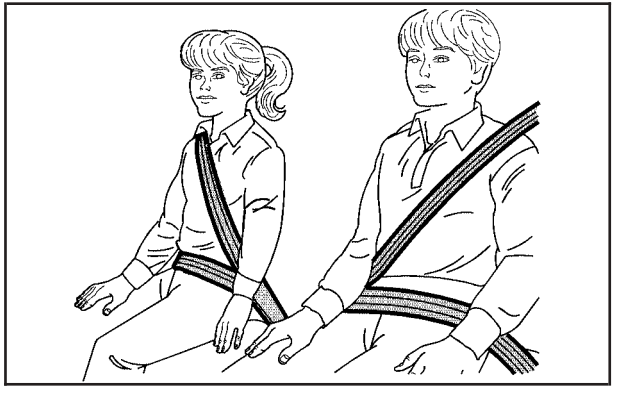
Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. It is free. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child seats. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt. For more information, see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Child Restraints

Older Children



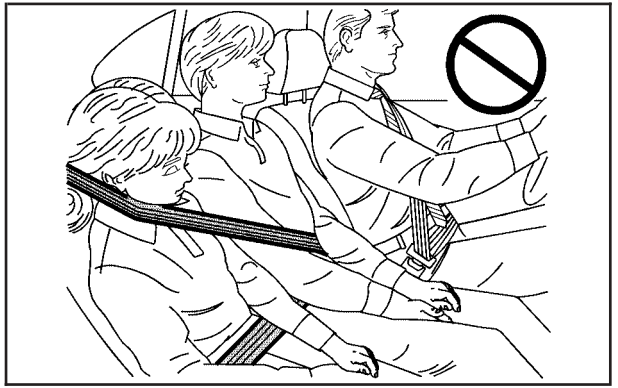
Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: If possible, an older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear seat.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.



⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can not properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.

Q: What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?

A: If the child is sitting in a seat next to a window, move the child toward the center of the vehicle. Also see *Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults on page 1-27*. If the child is sitting in the center rear seat passenger position, move the child toward the safety belt buckle. In either case, be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

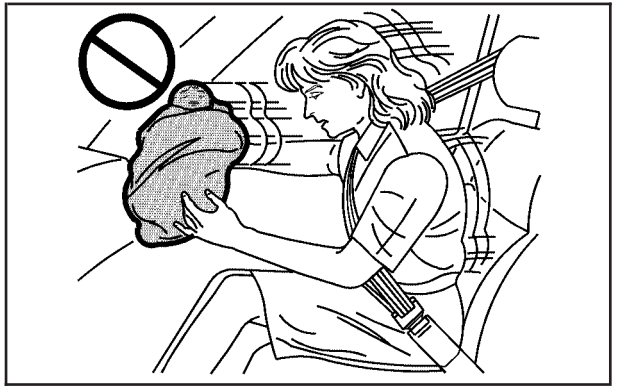
Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is behind the child. If the child wears the belt in this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

Wherever the child sits, the lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

Infants and Young Children

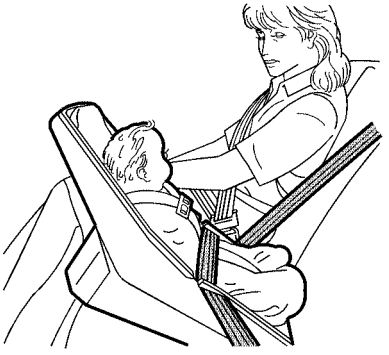
Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate restraints. Young children should not use the vehicle's adult safety belts alone, unless there is no other choice. Instead, they need to use a child restraint.



⚠ CAUTION:

People should never hold a baby in their arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby does not weigh much — until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it. For example, in a crash at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12-lb (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240-lb (110 kg) force on a person's arms. A baby should be secured in an appropriate restraint.



⚠ CAUTION:

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Airbags plus lap-shoulder belts offer protection for adults and older

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

children, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide.

Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?

A: Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle's owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint, state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

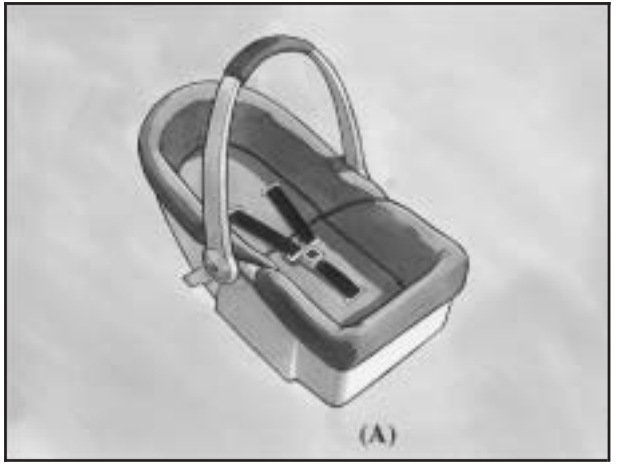
⚠ CAUTION:

Newborn infants need complete support, including support for the head and neck. This is necessary because a newborn infant's neck is weak and its head weighs so much compared with the rest of its body. In a crash, an infant in a rear-facing seat settles into the restraint, so the crash forces can be distributed across the strongest part of an infant's body, the back and shoulders. Infants always should be secured in appropriate infant restraints.

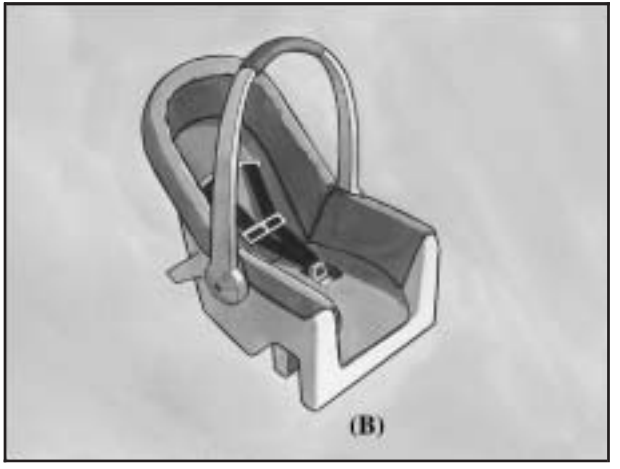
⚠ CAUTION:

The body structure of a young child is quite unlike that of an adult or older child, for whom the safety belts are designed. A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. Young children always should be secured in appropriate child restraints.

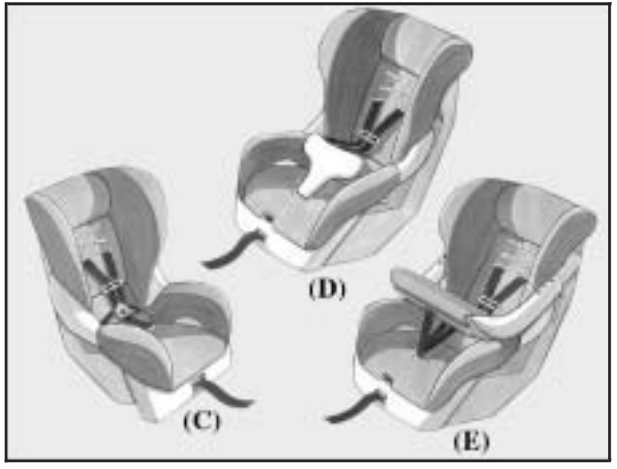
Child Restraint Systems



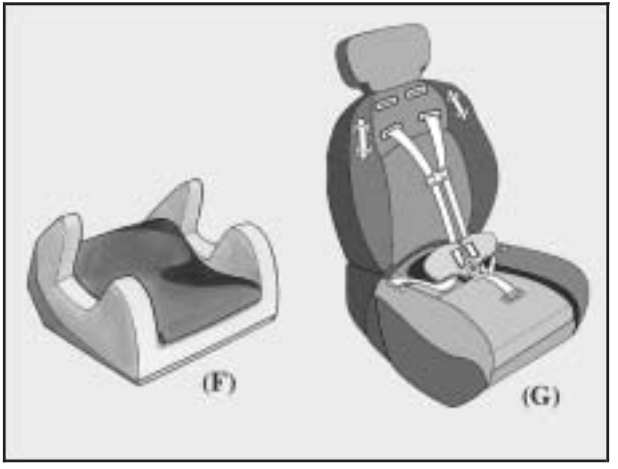
An infant car bed (A), a special bed made for use in a motor vehicle, is an infant restraint system designed to restrain or position a child on a continuous flat surface. Make sure that the infant's head rests toward the center of the vehicle.



A rear-facing infant seat (B) provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



A forward-facing child seat (C-E) provides restraint for the child's body with the harness and also sometimes with surfaces such as T-shaped or shelf-like shields.



A booster seat (F-G) is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. Some booster seats have a shoulder belt positioner, and some high-back booster seats have a five-point harness. A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

Q: How do child restraints work?

A: A child restraint system is any device designed for use in a motor vehicle to restrain, seat, or position children. A built-in child restraint system is a permanent part of the motor vehicle. An add-on child restraint system is a portable one, which is purchased by the vehicle's owner.

For many years, add-on child restraints have used the adult belt system in the vehicle. To help reduce the chance of injury, the child also has to be secured within the restraint. The vehicle's belt system secures the add-on child restraint in the vehicle, and the add-on child restraint's harness system holds the child in place within the restraint.

One system, the three-point harness, has straps that come down over each of the infant's shoulders and buckle together at the crotch. The five-point harness system has two shoulder straps, two hip straps and a crotch strap. A shield may take the place of hip straps. A T-shaped shield has shoulder straps that are attached to a flat pad which rests low against the child's body. A shelf- or armrest-type shield has straps that are attached to a wide, shelf-like shield that swings up or to the side.

When choosing a child restraint, be sure the child restraint is designed to be used in a vehicle. If it is, it will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

Then follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both. These restraints use the belt system or the LATCH system in your vehicle, but the child also has to be secured within the restraint to help reduce the chance of personal injury. When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Where to Put the Restraint

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. We, therefore, recommend that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Here is why:

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.

If you need to secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

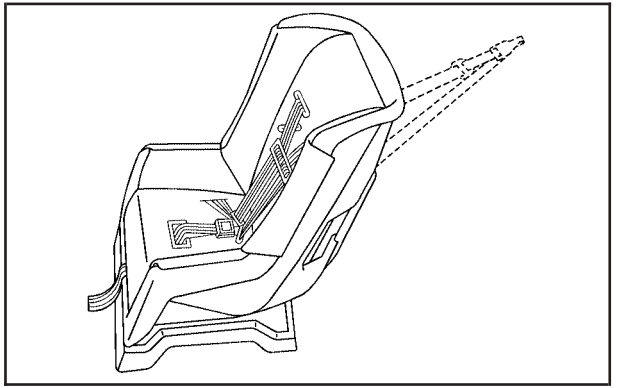
Wherever you install it, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Top Strap

Some child restraints have a top strap, or "top tether." It can help restrain the child restraint during a collision. For it to work, a top strap must be properly anchored to the vehicle. Some top strap-equipped child restraints are designed for use with or without the top strap being anchored. Others require the top strap always to be anchored. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint. If yours requires that the top strap be anchored, do not use the restraint unless it is anchored properly.

If the child restraint does not have a top strap, one can be obtained, in kit form, for many child restraints. Ask the child restraint manufacturer whether or not a kit is available.



In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top strap, and that the strap be anchored. In the United States, some child restraints also have a top strap. If your child restraint has a top strap, it should be anchored.

Anchor the top strap to an anchor point specified in *Top Strap Anchor Location on page 1-43*. Be sure to use an anchor point located on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

⚠ CAUTION:

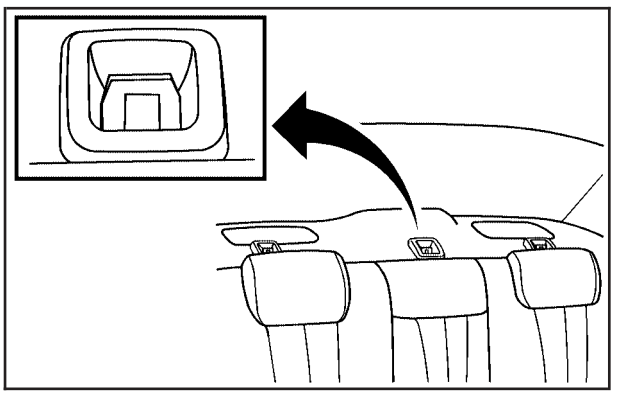
Each top tether bracket is designed to anchor only one child restraint. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single bracket could cause the anchor to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured if this happens. To help prevent injury to people and damage to your vehicle, attach only one child restraint per bracket.

Once you have the top strap anchored, you will be ready to secure the child restraint itself. Tighten the top strap when and as the child restraint manufacturer's instructions say.

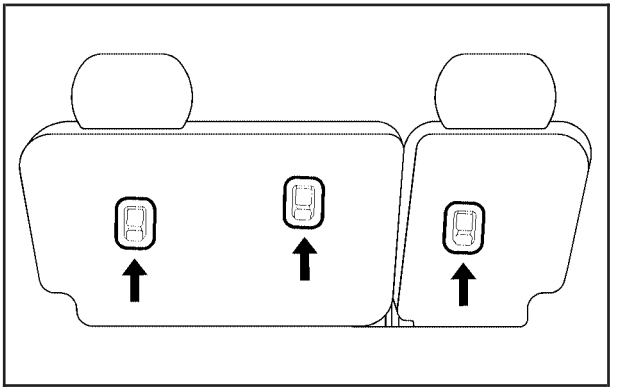
Top Strap Anchor Location

Your vehicle has top strap anchors already installed for the rear seating positions. For the sedan you will find them behind the rear seat on the filler panel. For the MAXX, you will find them on the back of the rear seatback.

Do not secure a child restraint with a top strap in the right front passenger's position if a national or local law requires that the top strap be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored. There is no place to anchor the top strap in this position.



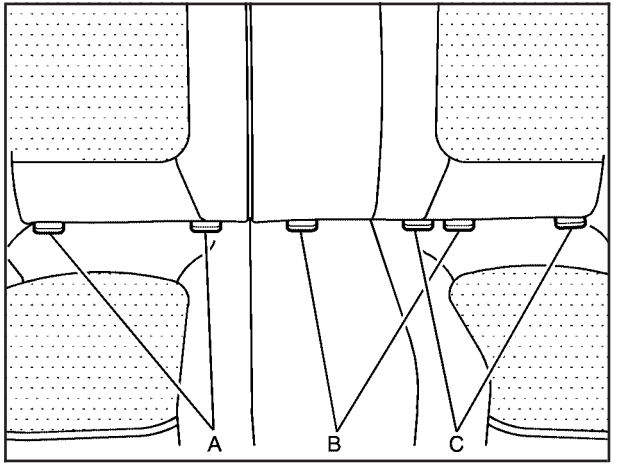
Sedan



MAXX

Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

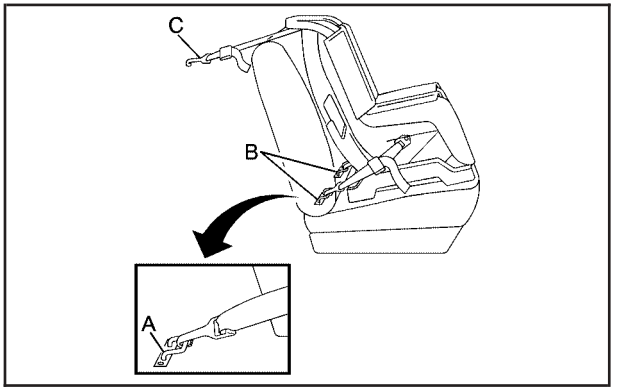
Your vehicle has the LATCH system. You will find anchors for all three rear seating positions. The anchors are visible between the seatback and the seat cushion. There is a specific way to attach a child restraint to the anchors in the three possible positions.



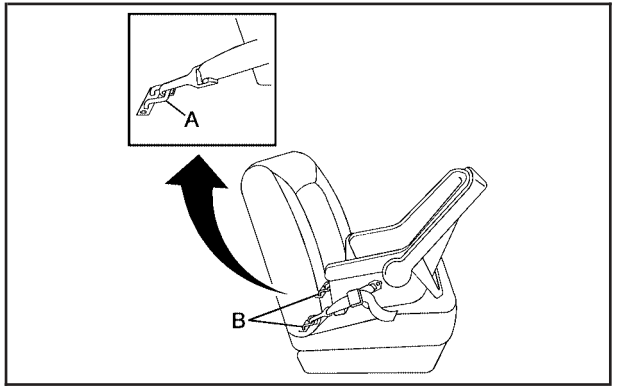
A. Passenger's Side Rear Seat
B. Center Rear Seat
C. Driver's Side Rear Seat

Make sure to attach the child restraint at the proper anchor location.

This system, designed to make installation of child restraints easier, does not use the vehicle's safety belts. Instead, it uses vehicle anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether strap.



A. Lower Anchorage
B. Lower Anchorage
C. Top Tether



A. Lower Anchorage

B. Lower Anchorage

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint designed for that system.

⚠ CAUTION:

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to its anchorage points, the restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Make sure that a LATCH-type child restraint is properly installed using the anchorage points, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with that restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

1. Find the LATCH anchorages for the seating position you want to use, where the bottom of the seatback meets the back of the seat cushion. See *Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) on page 1-43*.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Attach and tighten the LATCH attachments on the child restraint to the LATCH anchorages in the vehicle. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
4. If the child restraint is forward-facing, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchorage. The child restraint instructions will show you how. Also see *Top Strap on page 1-41*.
5. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

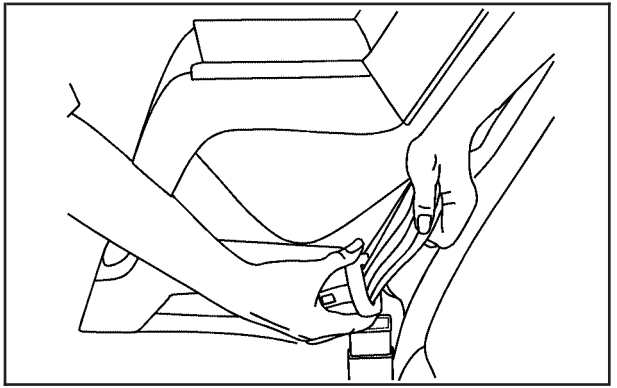
To remove the child restraint, simply unhook the top tether from the top tether anchorage and then disconnect the LATCH attachments from the LATCH anchorages.

Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Seat Position

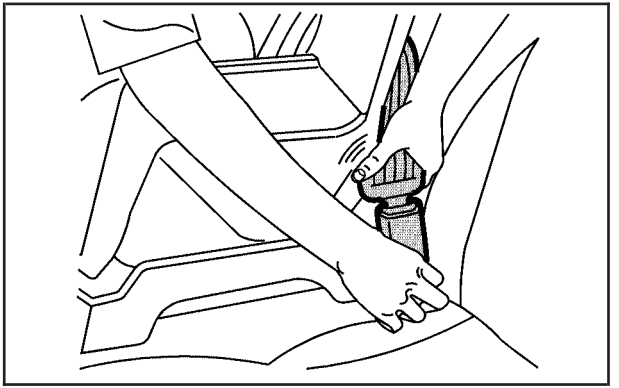
If your child restraint is equipped with the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) on page 1-43*. See *Top Strap on page 1-41* if the child restraint has one.

If your child restraint does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

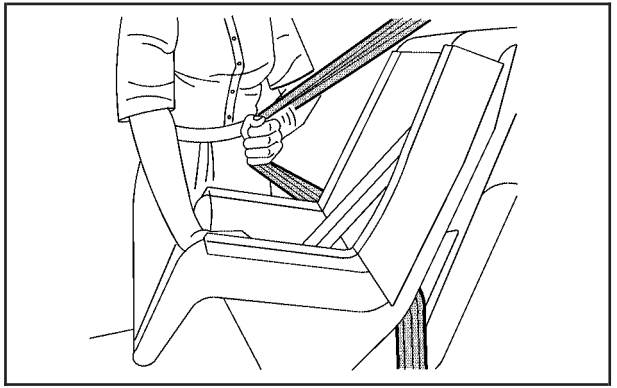
1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



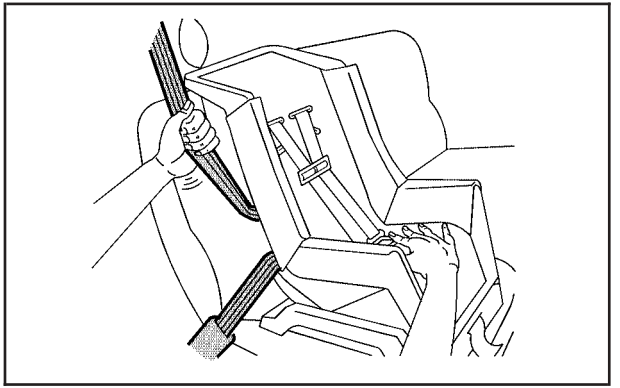
Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.



3. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



4. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. If you are using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position

If your child restraint is equipped with the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) on page 1-43*.

There is no top strap anchor in the right front passenger's position. Do not secure a child seat in this position if a national or local law requires that the top strap be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored. See *Top Strap on page 1-41* if the child restraint has one.

Your vehicle has a right front passenger airbag. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in this seat. Here is why:

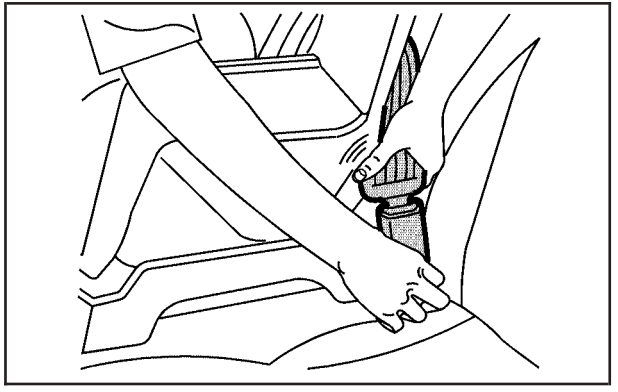
⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.

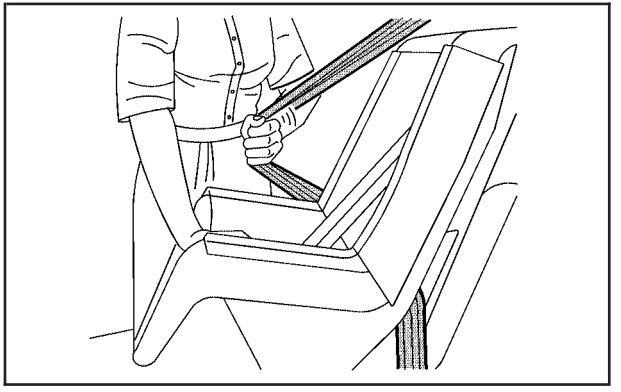
A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. If you need to secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, you will be using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Because your vehicle has a right front passenger airbag, always move the seat as far back as it will go before securing a forward-facing child restraint. See *Manual Seats on page 1-2*.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

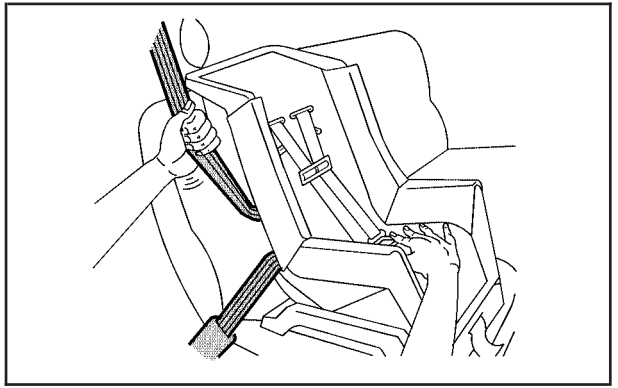
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



5. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. You may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Airbag System

Your vehicle has a frontal airbag for the driver and another frontal airbag for the right front passenger. Your vehicle may also have a seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver and for the right front passenger. Your vehicle may also have roof mounted side impact airbags. Roof mounted side impact airbags are available for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver and for the right front passenger and the passenger seated directly behind that passenger.

If your vehicle has seat-mounted side impact airbags, the words AIR BAG will appear on the airbag covering on the side of the front seatback closest to the door. If your vehicle has roof-mounted side impact airbags, the words AIR BAG will appear on the airbag covering on the ceiling near the driver's and right front passenger's window.

Frontal airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating frontal airbag. But these airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job and comply with federal regulations.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even if you have airbags. Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts but do not replace them.

Frontal airbags for the driver and right front passenger are designed to deploy only in moderate to severe frontal and near frontal crashes. They are not designed to inflate in rollover, rear or low-speed frontal crashes, or in many side crashes. And, for some unrestrained occupants, frontal airbags may provide less protection in frontal crashes than more forceful airbags have provided in the past.

Side impact airbags are designed to inflate only in moderate to severe crashes where something

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

hits the side of your vehicle. They are not designed to inflate in frontal, in rollover or in rear crashes.

Everyone in your vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ CAUTION:

Both frontal and side impact airbags inflate with great force, faster than the blink of an eye. If you are too close to an inflating airbag, as you would be if you were leaning forward, it could seriously injure you. Safety belts help keep you in position for airbag inflation before and during a crash. Always wear your safety belt even with frontal airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door.

⚠ CAUTION:

Anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Airbags plus lap-shoulder belts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children on page 1-32* or *Infants and Young Children on page 1-34*.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument panel cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 3-34* for more information.

Where Are the Airbags?

The driver's frontal airbag is in the middle of the steering wheel.

The right front passenger's frontal airbag is in the instrument panel on the passenger's side.

If your vehicle has a seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver, it is in the side of the driver's seatback closest to the door.

If your vehicle has a seat-mounted side impact airbag for the right front passenger, it is in the side of the passenger's seatback closest to the door.

If your vehicle has a roof-mounted side impact airbag for the driver and the person seated directly behind the driver, it is in the ceiling above the side windows.

If your vehicle has a roof-mounted side impact airbag for the right front passenger and the person seated directly behind that passenger, it is in the ceiling above the side windows.

⚠ CAUTION:

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the bag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering. And, if your vehicle has side impact airbags, never secure anything to the roof of your vehicle by routing the rope or tiedown through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating side impact airbag will be blocked. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear.

⚠ CAUTION:

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering. Do not let seat covers block the inflation path of a side impact airbag.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

The driver's and right front passenger's frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal crashes. But they are designed to inflate only if the impact exceeds a predetermined deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds take into account a variety of desired deployment and non-deployment events and are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. Whether your frontal airbags will or should deploy is not based on how fast your vehicle is traveling. It depends largely on what you hit, the direction of the impact and how quickly your vehicle slows down.

In addition, your vehicle has "dual stage" frontal airbags, which adjust the restraint according to crash severity. Your vehicle is equipped with electronic frontal sensors which help the sensing system distinguish between a moderate frontal impact and a more severe frontal impact. For moderate frontal impacts, these airbags inflate at a level less than full deployment. For more severe frontal impacts, full deployment occurs. If the front of your vehicle goes straight into a wall that does not move or deform, the threshold level for the reduced deployment is about 12 to 16 mph (19 to 26 km/h), and the threshold level for a full deployment is about 18 to 24 mph (29 to 38.5 km/h). (The threshold level can vary, however, with specific vehicle design, so that it can be somewhat above or below this range.)

Airbags may inflate at different crash speeds. For example:

- If the vehicle hits a stationary object, the airbag could inflate at a different crash speed than if the object were moving.
- If the object deforms, the airbag could inflate at a different crash speed than if the object does not deform.
- If the vehicle hits a narrow object (like a pole) the airbag could inflate at a different crash speed than if the vehicle hits a wide object (like a wall).
- If the vehicle goes into an object at an angle the airbag could inflate at a different crash speed than if the vehicle goes straight into the object.

Frontal airbags (driver and right front passenger) are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts because inflation would not likely help the occupants.

Side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes. A side impact airbag will inflate if the crash severity is above the system's designed "threshold level." The threshold level can vary with specific vehicle design. Side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal or near-frontal impacts, rollovers or rear impacts, because inflation would not likely help the occupant. A side impact airbag will only deploy on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the damage to a vehicle or because of what the repair costs were. For frontal airbags, inflation is determined by the angle of the impact and how quickly the vehicle slows down in frontal or near-frontal impacts. For side impact airbags, inflation is determined by the location and severity of the impact.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In an impact of sufficient severity, the airbag sensing system detects that the vehicle is in a crash. For both frontal and side impact airbags, the sensing system triggers a release of gas from the inflator, which inflates the airbag. The inflator, airbag and related hardware are all part of the airbag modules inside the steering wheel, instrument panel, the side of the front seatbacks closest to the door and the ceiling of the vehicle, near the side windows.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle. The airbag supplements the protection provided by safety belts. Airbags distribute the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's upper body, stopping the occupant more gradually. But the frontal airbags would not help you in many types of collisions, including rollovers, rear impacts, and many side impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward the airbag. Side impact airbags would not help you in many types of collisions, including frontal or near frontal collisions, rollovers, and rear impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts, and then only in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions for the driver's and right front passenger's frontal airbags, and only in moderate to severe side collisions for side impact airbags.

What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

After the airbag inflates, it quickly deflates, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbag inflated. Some components of the airbag module — the steering wheel hub for the driver's airbag, the instrument panel for the right front passenger's bag, the side of the seatback closest to the door for the seat-mounted side impact airbags (if equipped) and the area along the ceiling of your vehicle near the side windows for the roof–mounted side impact airbags (if equipped) — will be hot for a short time. The parts of the bag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There will be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it stop people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

When an airbag inflates, there is dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but can not get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the right front passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for your airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for your vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- Your vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders on page 7-9*
- Let only qualified technicians work on your airbag system. Improper service can mean that the airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Notice: **If you damage the covering for the driver's or the right front passenger's airbag, or the airbag covering on the driver's and right front passenger's seatback (if equipped), or the side impact airbag covering on the ceiling near the side windows (if equipped), the bag may not work properly. You may have to replace the airbag module in the steering wheel, both the airbag module and the instrument panel for the right front passenger's airbag, the airbag module and seatback for the driver's and right front passenger's seat-mounted side impact airbags (if equipped), or side impact airbag module and ceiling covering for the roof-mounted side impact airbags (if equipped). Do not open or break the airbag coverings.**

Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how your vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around your vehicle. You do not want the system to inflate while someone is working on your vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing your vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

⚠ CAUTION:

For up to 10 minutes after the ignition key is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

The airbag system does not need regular maintenance.

Restraint System Check

Checking Your Restraint Systems

Now and then, make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired.

Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Also look for any opened or broken airbag covers, and have them repaired or replaced. (The airbag system does not need regular maintenance.)

Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

⚠ CAUTION:

A crash can damage the restraint systems in your vehicle. A damaged restraint system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure your restraint systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If you have had a crash, do you need new belts or LATCH system parts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new parts.

If the LATCH system was being used during a more severe crash, you may need new LATCH system parts.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will need to have LATCH system, safety belt or seat parts repaired or replaced. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the belt or LATCH system was not being used at the time of the collision.

If your seat adjuster will not work after a crash, the special part of the safety belt that goes through the seat to the adjuster may need to be replaced.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See the part about the airbag system earlier in this section.

If the frontal airbags inflate, you will also need to replace the driver's and right front passenger's safety belt retractor assembly. Be sure to do so. Then the new buckle assembly will be there to help protect you in a collision.

After a crash you may need to replace the driver and front passenger's safety belt retractor assemblies, even if the frontal airbags have not deployed. The driver and front passenger's safety belt retractor assemblies contain the safety belt pretensioners. Have your safety belt pretensioners checked if your vehicle has been in a collision, or if your airbag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 3-34*.

NOTES

Section 2 Features and Controls

Keys 2-3
Remote Keyless Entry System 2-4
Remote Keyless Entry System Operation 2-5

Doors and Locks 2-10
Door Locks 2-10
Power Door Locks 2-10
Door Ajar Reminder 2-11
Delayed Locking 2-11
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-12
Lockout Protection 2-12
Trunk (Sedan) 2-13
Liftgate (MAXX) 2-14

Windows 2-15
Power Windows 2-16
Sun Visors 2-16

Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-16
Content Theft-Deterrent 2-17
PASS-Key® III+ 2-19
PASS-Key® III+ Operation 2-19

Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 2-21
New Vehicle Break-In 2-21
Ignition Positions 2-21
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 2-22
Starting Your Engine 2-22
Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal 2-23
Engine Coolant Heater 2-24
Automatic Transaxle Operation 2-25
Parking Brake 2-27
Shifting Into Park (P) 2-28
Shifting Out of Park (P) 2-29
Parking Over Things That Burn 2-30
Engine Exhaust 2-30
Running Your Engine While You Are Parked 2-31

Mirrors 2-32
Manual Rearview Mirror 2-32
Manual Rearview Mirror with OnStar® 2-32
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 2-32
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror with OnStar® 2-33
Outside Power Mirrors 2-33
Outside Power Heated Mirrors 2-34
Outside Convex Mirror 2-34

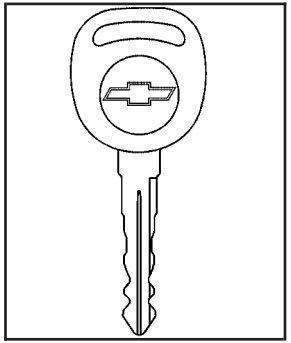
Section 2 Features and Controls

OnStar® System 2-34
HomeLink® Transmitter 2-36
Programming the HomeLink® Transmitter 2-36
Storage Areas 2-39
Glove Box 2-39
Cupholder(s) 2-39
Center Console Storage Area 2-40
Map Pocket 2-40
Rear Compartment Storage Panel/Cover 2-40
Table 2-41
Sunroof 2-42

Keys

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. They could operate the power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. The children or others could be badly injured or even killed. Do not leave the keys in a vehicle with children.



One key is used for the ignition and all locks.

When a new vehicle is delivered, the key has a bar-coded key tag. This tag may be removed by your dealer before it is delivered.

Each tag has a key code on it that tells your dealer or a qualified locksmith how to make extra keys. Keep the tag in a safe place. If you lose your keys, you'll be able to have one made easily using this tag. If you need a new key, go to your dealer for the correct key code. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 7-6* for more information.

Notice: **If you ever lock your keys in your vehicle, you may have to damage the vehicle to get in. Be sure you have spare keys.**

Remote Keyless Entry System

If equipped, the keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

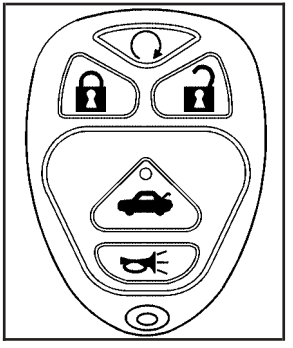
1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

At times you may notice a decrease in range. This is normal for any remote keyless entry system. If the transmitter does not work or if you have to stand closer to your vehicle for the transmitter to work, try this:

- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. You may need to stand closer during rainy or snowy weather.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the transmitter higher, and try again.
- Check to determine if battery replacement is necessary. See “Battery Replacement” under *Remote Keyless Entry System Operation on page 2-5*.
- If you are still having trouble, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry System Operation



Remote Keyless Entry with Remote Start Shown, without Remote Start Similar

The following functions may be available if your vehicle has the remote keyless entry system:

(Remote Vehicle Start): If your vehicle has this feature, it may be started remotely. See “Remote Vehicle Start” following for more detailed information.

(Lock): Press the lock button to lock all the doors. The interior lamps will turn off after all of the doors are closed. If enabled through the Driver Information Center (DIC), the parking lamps will flash once to indicate locking has occurred. If enabled through the DIC, the horn will also chirp to indicate locking has occurred.

(Unlock): Press the unlock button to unlock the driver's door. If the button is pressed again within five seconds, all remaining doors, and liftgate will unlock. The interior lamps will come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on. If enabled through the DIC, the parking lamps will flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred.

(Remote Trunk/Liftgate Release): The trunk or liftgate will unlatch when this button on the transmitter is pressed and held for approximately one second. You can open the sedan trunk with the transmitter when the vehicle is stationary. You can open the liftgate on the MAXX only when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

(Vehicle Locator/Panic Alarm): Press this button to locate your vehicle. The horn will sound three times and the headlamps and parking lamps will flash three times. Press and hold the button for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn will sound and the headlamps and parking lamps will flash for 30 seconds. Press the button again to cancel the panic alarm.

Programmable Horn Chirp

Through the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may choose whether or not to have a horn sound when you use the remote keyless entry transmitter to lock or unlock the doors.

See *DIC Operation and Displays on page 3-46* for more information.

Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle

Each remote keyless entry transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from unlocking your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer. Remember to bring any remaining transmitters with you when you go to your dealer. When the dealer matches the replacement transmitter to your vehicle, any remaining transmitters must also be matched. Once your dealer has coded the new transmitter, the lost transmitter will not unlock your vehicle. Each vehicle can have a maximum of four transmitters matched to it.

Battery Replacement

Under normal use, the battery in your remote keyless entry transmitter should last about four years.

You can tell the battery is weak if the transmitter will not work at the normal range in any location. If you have to get close to your vehicle before the transmitter works, it's probably time to change the battery.

The Key FOB Batt Low message in the vehicle's DIC will display if the remote keyless entry transmitter battery is low.

Notice: **When replacing the battery, use care not to touch any of the circuitry. Static from your body transferred to these surfaces may damage the transmitter.**

To replace the battery in the remote keyless entry transmitter do the following:

1. Use a flat thin object to separate the bottom half from the top half of the transmitter.
2. Remove the battery and replace it with the new one. Make sure the positive side of the battery faces up. Use one three-volt, CR2032, or equivalent, type battery.
3. Put the two halves back together. Make sure the cover is on tightly, so water will not get in.

Remote Vehicle Start

Your vehicle may have a remote starting feature. This feature allows you to start the engine from outside of the vehicle. It may also start up the vehicle's heating or air conditioning systems and rear window defogger. When the remote start system is active and the vehicle has an automatic climate control system, it will automatically regulate the inside temperature. Normal operation of the system will return after the key is turned to the ON position.

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters, for example, requiring a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view when doing so. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

Do not use the remote start feature if your vehicle is low on fuel. Your vehicle may run out of fuel.

The remote start feature will not operate if the key is in the ignition, a door is open, the hazard warning flashers are on, the hood is not closed or two remote vehicle starts have been provided. Once two remote vehicle starts have been provided, the remote start feature will not start the engine again until the engine has been started with the key.

Your remote keyless entry transmitter, with the remote start button, provides an increased range of operation. However, the range may be less while the vehicle is running. As a result, you may need to be closer to your vehicle to turn it off, than you were to turn it on.

There are other conditions which can affect the performance of the transmitter, see *Remote Keyless Entry System on page 2-4* for additional information.

(Remote Start): Press and release the lock button and then press and hold this button to use the remote start feature.

To start the vehicle using the remote start feature, do the following:

1. Aim the transmitter at the vehicle.
2. Press and release the transmitter's lock button, then immediately press and hold the transmitter's remote start button until the vehicle's turn signal lights flash or for two seconds if the lights are not visible. The vehicle's doors will lock. Pressing the remote start button again after the vehicle has started will turn off the ignition.
3. When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on while the vehicle is running.
4. If it is your first remote start since last driving, repeat these steps while the engine is still running for a 10 minute time extension.

When you enter the vehicle during a remote start, turn the key to the ON position to start the engine and drive.

If the vehicle is left running it will automatically shut off after 10 minutes unless a time extension has been done. To manually shut off a remote start, do any of the following:

- Aim the remote keyless entry transmitter at the vehicle and press the remote start button until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazards warning flashers.
- Turn the ignition switch on and then off.

The remote start feature provides two separate starts, each with 10 minutes of engine running. If you press the remote start button on the keyless access transmitter again before the first 10 minutes of engine running time has expired, 10 minutes is added to the remaining minutes. For example, if the remote start button is pressed again after five minutes of the engine run time, 10 minutes is added and you now have 15 minutes of engine running. Once two remote starts or 20 minutes of the engine running have been provided, the vehicle must be started normally with the ignition key to get more remote starts.

Doors and Locks

Door Locks

⚠ CAUTION:

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- **Passengers — especially children — can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle will not open it. You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors are not locked. So, wear safety belts properly and lock the doors whenever you drive.**
- **Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock your vehicle whenever you leave it.**
- **Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle. Locking your doors can help prevent this from happening.**

There are several ways to lock and unlock your vehicle.

From the outside, use your key or remote keyless entry transmitter, if equipped. Turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the door. Turn the key counterclockwise a second time to unlock all doors at the same time and a third time to open the trunk or liftgate.

From the inside, lock and unlock the door by moving the manual lock knob down and up, or by using the power door lock switches.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switches are located on the driver's and front passenger's door.

Press the top of the switch to unlock all doors and liftgate, if equipped. Press the bottom of the switch to lock all doors and liftgate, if equipped.

The rear doors do not have power door lock switches. Rear seat passengers must use the manual lock knob on their doors.

Door Ajar Reminder

If one of the doors is not fully closed while the ignition is on and the shift lever is moved out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) the following will occur:

- a chime will sound
- the DOOR AJAR message will display through the Driver Information Center (DIC) until the door is closed. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50*.

Delayed Locking

This feature allows the driver to delay the locking of the vehicle. It will not operate with the key in the ignition. See *Lockout Protection on page 2-12*.

Press the driver's power door lock switch or the remote keyless entry transmitter lock button once. With the key removed from the ignition and the driver's door open, the following will occur:

- three chimes will sound to signal the delay
- all doors will lock and the parking lamps will flash once five seconds after the last door has been closed
- the horn will chirp if the horn chirp feature is enabled. See *DIC Operation and Displays on page 3-46*.

If a door is opened before the five seconds has elapsed, the doors will not lock until five seconds after all doors are closed.

If the power door lock switch or the transmitter lock button is pressed twice when leaving the vehicle, the doors will lock immediately.

If the power door unlock switch or the transmitter unlock button is pressed, the doors will unlock immediately and not lock automatically after the doors are closed.

This feature is turned on at the factory but may be turned off through the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Programmable Automatic Door Locks

Your vehicle is programmed at the factory to lock all doors automatically when the following are met:

- all doors are closed
- the ignition is on
- the shift lever is moved out of PARK (P).

This feature cannot be disabled.

When the shift lever is moved back to PARK (P), all doors will unlock.

If someone needs to exit the vehicle once the doors are locked, have that person use the manual lock knob or power door unlock switch.

The power door lock and unlock functions can be programmed through prompts displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC). These prompts allow you to choose various lock and unlock settings. See *DIC Operation and Displays on page 3-46*.

Lockout Protection

This feature prevents the driver's door from being locked using the power door locks, if the key is left in the ignition and a door is open.

Pressing the power door lock switch will lock all the doors and then unlock the driver's door.

Pressing and holding the power door lock switch for more than three seconds will override this feature.

If you remove the key from the ignition, or if you use the manual door lock or the remote keyless entry transmitter, you could still lock your key inside your vehicle. Always remember to take your key with you.

Trunk (Sedan)

To unlock the trunk from the outside, use the key or the remote keyless entry transmitter. When closing the trunk, close from the center to ensure it fully latches.

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to drive with the trunk lid open because carbon monoxide (CO) gas can come into your vehicle. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. If you must drive with the trunk lid open or if electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass through the seal between the body and the trunk lid:

- **Make sure all other windows are shut.**
- **Turn the fan on your heating or cooling system to its highest speed and select the control setting that will force outside air into your vehicle. See Climate Control System in the Index.**
- **If you have air outlets on or under the instrument panel, open them all the way.**

See *Engine Exhaust on page 2-30*.

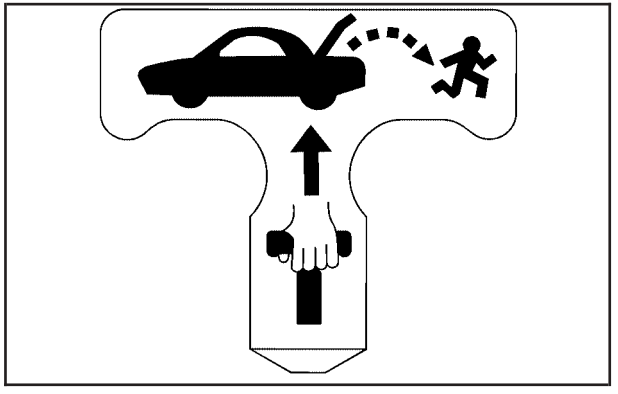
Remote Trunk/Liftgate Release

Press the remote release button, located on the lower edge of the driver's door, to open the trunk lid or the liftgate.

You can open the trunk lid on the sedan while the vehicle is stationary.

You can open the liftgate on the MAXX only while the vehicle is in PARK (P).

Emergency Trunk Release Handle



Notice: **Using the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk may damage it. Use the emergency trunk release handle only to help you open the trunk lid.**

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle located inside the trunk of the sedan model on the trunk latch. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle up to open the trunk from the inside.

Liftgate (MAXX)

To open the liftgate, press the trunk button on the remote keyless entry transmitter or the remote trunk release button located on the lower edge of the driver's door.

To lock or unlock the liftgate, use the power door lock switch or the transmitter.

You can also use the key in the driver's door lock cylinder to unlock and open the liftgate. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle and back to the center twice to unlock the liftgate and three times to open the liftgate.

If the liftgate is unlocked, you can manually open it by pressing the touchpad switch located on the underside of the liftgate trim panel, slightly to the right of center.

Windows

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children, helpless adults, or pets in a vehicle with the windows closed is dangerous. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather.

Power Windows

The power window switches are located on the armrest on the driver's door. In addition, each passenger door has a switch for its own window.

Express-Down Window

The driver's window also has an express-down feature. This switch is labeled AUTO. Press the front of the switch part way, and the driver's window will open a small amount. If the front of the switch is pressed all the way down and released, the window will go all the way down automatically.

To stop the window while it is lowering, pull the front of the switch momentarily. To raise the window, pull and hold the front of the switch.

Window Lockout

The driver's power window controls also include a lockout button.

: Press the lockout button to stop the rear passengers from using their window switches. The driver and front passenger can still operate all the windows with the lock on. When the red part of the switch is visible you have returned to normal window operation.

Sun Visors

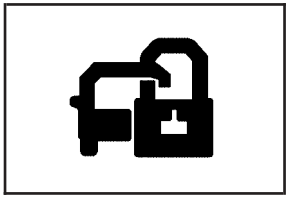
To block out glare, you can swing down the visors. You can also remove them from the center mount and swing them to the side, to block out glare from the side. The visors also have extenders that can be pulled out.

Your vehicle may have lighted visor vanity mirrors located on the passenger and driver's side visor. When you lift the cover, the light will turn on.

Theft-Deterrent Systems

Vehicle theft is big business, especially in some cities. Although your vehicle has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal.

Content Theft-Deterrent



Your vehicle may have a content theft-deterrent alarm system.

Arming the System

With the ignition off, you can arm the system by doing any one of the following:

- Press the remote keyless entry transmitter lock button.
- Press the power door lock switch while the driver's door is open.
- Turn the driver's door key lock cylinder clockwise.

The system will arm either:

- Thirty seconds after all the doors and the liftgate (MAXX model) are closed,
- Sixty seconds with any door open

If you press the lock button on the remote keyless entry transmitter a second time while all the doors and liftgate are closed, the system will arm immediately. The system will still arm in sixty seconds if a door or liftgate is open. When the opened door or liftgate is closed, it will also become armed.

The security light, located on the instrument panel cluster, will turn on to indicate that arming has been initiated. Once the system is armed, the security light will flash once every three seconds.

If the security light is flashing twice per second, this means that a door or the liftgate is open.

If you do not want to arm the system, you may lock the car with the lock levers on the doors.

Disarming the System

You can disarm the system by doing any one of the following:

- Press the remote keyless entry transmitter unlock button.
- Turn the ignition on.
- Turn the driver's door key lock cylinder counterclockwise.

Once the system is disarmed, the security light will stop flashing.

How the System Alarm is Activated

If the system is armed, it can be activated by either:

- Opening the driver's door or liftgate (MAXX model). This will cause a ten second pre-alarm chirp followed by a thirty second full alarm of horn and lights.
- Opening any other door. This will immediately cause a full alarm of horn and lights for thirty seconds.

When an alarm event has finished, the system will re-arm itself automatically.

How to Turn Off the System Alarm

To turn off the system alarm, do one of the following:

- Press the lock button on the remote keyless entry transmitter. The system will then re-arm itself.
- Press the unlock button on the remote keyless entry transmitter. This will also disarm the system.
- Insert the key in the driver's door key lock cylinder and turn it counterclockwise. This will also disarm the system.
- Insert the key in the ignition and turn it on. This will also disarm the system.

Simulated Armed Mode

If you choose not to arm the system or if proper arming can not be completed, the Content Theft Deterrent system will flash the security light once every three seconds after a one minute delay with all the doors closed. This flashing serves as a visual deterrent; however, the system is not armed.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If you hear three chirps when you press the unlock or lock buttons on the remote keyless entry transmitter, it means that the content theft security system alarm was triggered previously.

Passive Arming

If passive arming is enabled through the DIC, the system will arm itself 60 seconds after cycling the ignition off and closing all doors.

PASS-Key® III+

Your PASS-Key® III+ system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

PASS-Key® III + uses a radio frequency transponder in the key that matches a decoder in your vehicle.

PASS-Key® III+ Operation

Your vehicle is equipped with PASS-Key® III+ (Personalized Automotive Security System) theft-deterrent system. PASS-Key® III+ is a passive theft-deterrent system. This means you don't have to do anything special to arm or disarm the system. It works when you insert or remove the key from the ignition.

When the PASS-Key® III + system senses that someone is using the wrong key, it shuts down the vehicle's starter and fuel systems. The starter will not work and fuel will stop flowing to the engine. Anyone using a trial-and-error method to start the vehicle will be discouraged because of the high number of electrical key codes.

When trying to start the vehicle if the engine does not start and the security light comes on, the key may have a damaged transponder. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. At this time, you may also want to check the fuse, see *Fuses on page 5-85*. If the engine still does not start with the other key, your vehicle needs service. If your vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer who can service the PASS-Key® III + to have a new key made. In an emergency, contact Chevrolet Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 7-6* for more information.

It is possible for the PASS-Key® III + decoder to "learn" the transponder value of a new or replacement key. Up to 10 additional keys may be programmed for the vehicle. The following procedure is for programming additional keys only. If all the currently programmed keys are lost or do not operate, you must see your dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key® III + to have keys made and programmed to the system.

See your GM dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key® III + to get a new key blank that is cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system.

To program the new key do the following:

1. Verify that the new key has "+" stamped on it.
2. Insert the already programmed key in the ignition and start the engine. If the engine will not start, see your dealer for service.
3. After the engine has started, turn the key to off, and remove the key.
4. Insert the key to be programmed and turn it to on within five seconds of removing the original key.
5. The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed. It may not be apparent that the security light went on due to how quickly the key is programmed.
6. Repeat Steps 1 through 5 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If you are ever driving and the security light comes on and stays on, you may be able to restart your engine if you turn it off. Your PASS-Key® III + system, however, is not working properly and must be serviced by your dealer. Your vehicle is not protected by the PASS-Key® III + system at this time.

If you lose or damage your PASS-Key® III + key, see your GM dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key® III + to have a new key made.

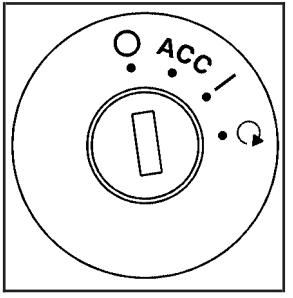
Starting and Operating Your Vehicle

New Vehicle Break-In

Notice: **Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:**

- **Do not drive at any one speed — fast or slow — for the first 500 miles (805 km). Do not make full-throttle starts.**
- **Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.**
- **Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See *Towing a Trailer on page 4-38* for more information.**

Ignition Positions



With the key in the ignition switch, you can turn it to four different positions.

Notice: **Using a tool to force the key from the ignition switch could cause damage or break the key. Use the correct key and turn the key only with your hand. Make sure the key is in all the way. If none of this works, then your vehicle needs service.**

◯ **(OFF):** This is the only position from which you can remove the key. It also locks your ignition and transaxle. A warning chime will sound if you open the driver's door while the ignition is off and the key is left in the ignition.

ACC (ACCESSORY): This position lets you use things like the radio and windshield wipers while the engine is not running.

Use this position if your vehicle must be pushed or towed, but never try to push-start your vehicle. See *Recreational Vehicle Towing on page 4-35*.

(ON): This position unlocks the ignition. It is also the position to where the key returns after you start the engine and release the switch. The switch will stay in this position while the engine is running. But even while the engine is not running, you can use ON to operate your electrical accessories, and to display some instrument panel warning lights.

(START): This position starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch will return to the ON position for normal driving.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Retained Accessory Power (RAP) feature which will allow the radio to continue to work up to 10 minutes after the ignition is turned to OFF.

Your radio will work when the ignition key is in ON or ACCESSORY. Once the key is turned from ON to OFF, the radio will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until the driver's door is opened.

Starting Your Engine

Move your shift lever to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). Your engine will not start in any other position — that is a safety feature. To restart when you are already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

Notice: **Shifting into PARK (P) with the vehicle moving could damage the transaxle. Shift into PARK (P) only when your vehicle is stopped.**

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn your ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

Notice: **Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.**

2. If your engine will not start, or starts but then stops, it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for not more than 15 seconds at a time. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

Notice: **Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you do not, your engine might not perform properly.**

Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal

If your vehicle has this feature, you can change the position of the throttle and brake pedals. This feature is designed for shorter drivers, since the pedals cannot move farther away from the standard position, but can move rearward for better pedal reach.

The vehicle must be in PARK (P) or have the ignition off for this feature to operate. If the system senses unusually high resistance while the pedals are being adjusted, such as a driver's foot pushing the brake pedal, it is designed to disable the switch. Simply remove the obstruction and try to adjust the pedals again.

The switch used to adjust the pedals is located on the left side of the instrument panel.

To use your adjustable throttle and brake pedal feature, do the following:

The adjustable pedal feature is meant to be used with the adjustable seat and adjustable steering wheel controls to reach a safe and comfortable position.

1. Adjust your seat to a comfortable position where you can comfortably reach other controls such as the radio and climate controls.
2. Adjust the throttle and brake pedals to reach a comfortable and safe operating position.
3. Adjust the steering wheel to a safe operating position.

Engine Coolant Heater

In very cold weather, 0°F (–18°C) or colder, the engine coolant heater, if your vehicle has this feature, can help. You will get easier starting and lower fuel usage during engine warm-up. Usually, the coolant heater should be plugged in a minimum of four hours prior to starting your vehicle. At temperatures above 32°F (0°C), use of the coolant heater is not required. Your vehicle may also have an internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord. This will prevent operation of the engine coolant heater when the temperature is at or above 0°F (–18°C) as noted on the cord.

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The engine coolant heater cord is located near the engine air cleaner/filter.
3. Plug the cord into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ CAUTION:

Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt AC outlet. If the cord will not reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before use, to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not, it could be damaged.

How long should you keep the coolant heater plugged in? The answer depends on the outside temperature, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact your dealer in the area where you will be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.

Automatic Transaxle Operation

P
R
N
D
L

Your automatic transaxle has a shift lever located on the console between the seats.

PARK (P): This position locks your front wheels. It is the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle cannot move easily.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Do not leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P). See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-28*. If you are pulling a trailer, see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-38*.

Ensure the shift lever is fully in PARK (P) before starting the engine. Your vehicle has an automatic transaxle shift lock control system. You have to apply your regular brake before you can shift from PARK (P). If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever, then push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into the gear you wish. (Press the shift lever button before moving the shift lever.) See *Shifting Out of Park (P) on page 2-29* later in this section.

REVERSE (R): Use this gear to back up.

Notice: **Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage the transaxle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped.**

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transaxle, see *If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow on page 4-28*.

NEUTRAL (N): In this position, your engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart when you are already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only. Also, use NEUTRAL (N) when your vehicle is being towed.

⚠ CAUTION:

Shifting into a drive gear while your engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while your engine is running at high speed.

Notice: **Shifting out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) with the engine racing may damage the transaxle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Be sure the engine is not racing when shifting your vehicle.**

DRIVE (D): This position is for normal driving. If you need more power for passing, and you are:

- Going less than 35 mph (56 km/h), push your accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (56 km/h) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

You will shift down to the next gear and have more power.

Notice: **Driving your vehicle if you notice that it is moving slowly or not shifting gears as you increase speed may damage the transaxle. Have your vehicle serviced right away. You can drive in LOW (L2) when you are driving less than 35 mph (55 km/h) and DRIVE (D) for higher speeds until then.**

LOW (L): This position gives you access to FOURTH, THIRD, SECOND and FIRST gears for more power but lower fuel economy than DRIVE (D). You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. If the electronic range select is put in LOW (L1), the transaxle will not shift into lower gears until the vehicle is going slow enough.

Electronic Range Select Mode

This feature allows you to select lower driving gears when the shift lever is in LOW (L). The button for this mode is located on the left side of the shift lever knob.

When the shift lever is first moved into the LOW (L) position, the display in the instrument panel shows L3. Press the (–) end of the button on the shift lever once for L2 and once more for L1. Press the (+) end of the button once each to return to L2, L3 and L4. The shift lever must be moved back to DRIVE (D) to turn off the electronic range select mode.

Parking Brake

To set the parking brake, push down the parking brake pedal with your left foot. If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 3-36*.

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot. Push down momentarily on the parking brake pedal with your left foot until you feel the pedal release. If the parking brake is not released when you begin to drive, the brake system warning light will be on and a chime will sound warning you that the parking brake is still on.

A message will also appear in the Driver Information Center (DIC) to remind you to release the parking brake. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50*.

Notice: **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Verify that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.**

If you are towing a trailer and are parking on a hill, see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-38*.

Shifting Into Park (P)

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. If you are pulling a trailer, see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-38*.

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever into PARK (P) by holding in the button on the shift lever and pushing the shift lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. Turn the ignition key to OFF.
4. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave your vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, your vehicle is in PARK (P).

Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave your vehicle with the engine running.

If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in PARK (P) and your parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you have moved the shift lever into PARK (P), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from PARK (P) without first pushing the button.

If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked in PARK (P).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift your transaxle into PARK (P) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transaxle. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of PARK (P). This is called “torque lock.” To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into PARK (P) properly before you leave the driver’s seat. To find out how, see *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-28*.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of PARK (P) *before* you release the parking brake.

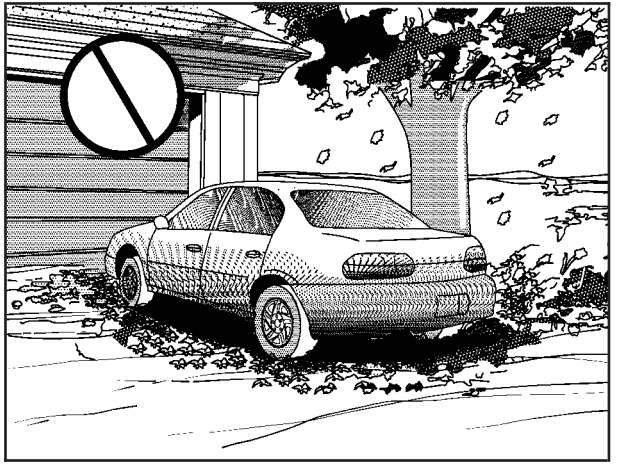
If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push your vehicle a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transaxle, so you can pull the shift lever out of PARK (P).

Shifting Out of Park (P)

Your vehicle has an automatic transaxle shift lock control system. You have to apply your regular brake before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition is in ON. See *Automatic Transaxle Operation on page 2-25*.

If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into the gear you wish. Press the shift lever button before moving the shift lever.

Parking Over Things That Burn



⚠ CAUTION:

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass or other things that can burn.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ CAUTION:

Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you cannot see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.

You might have exhaust coming in if:

- **Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.**
- **Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.**
- **Repairs were not done correctly.**
- **Your vehicle or exhaust system had been modified improperly.**

If you ever suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:

- **Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and**
- **Have your vehicle fixed immediately.**

Running Your Engine While You Are Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

⚠ CAUTION:

Idling the engine with the climate control system off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle. See the earlier caution under *Engine Exhaust on page 2-30*.

Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the climate control fan is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust — with CO — can come in easily. NEVER park in a garage with the engine running.

Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. See *Winter Driving on page 4-24*.

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Do not leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-28*.

If you are parking on a hill and if you are pulling a trailer, also see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-38*.

Mirrors

Manual Rearview Mirror

This mirror can be adjusted two ways. First, to adjust the angle of the mirror, move the mirror to a position that allows you to see out of the back window. To adjust the height of the mirror, adjust the arm that connects the mirror to the windshield.

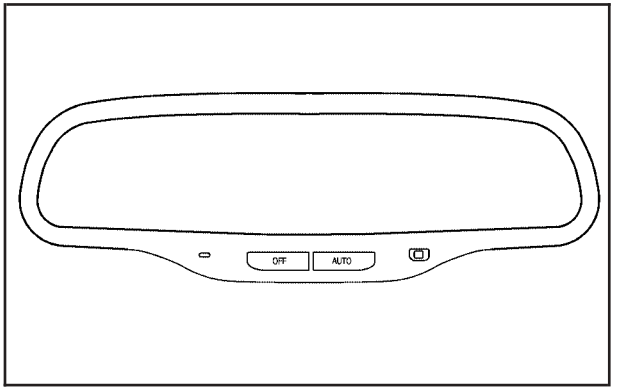
To reduce glare from lights behind you, move the lever toward you to the night position.

Manual Rearview Mirror with OnStar®

If your vehicle has this feature, this mirror has a knob located at the bottom of the mirror. It is used to change the mirror from day to night position. To reduce glare from headlamps behind you while driving at night, rotate the knob clockwise. For daytime driving rotate the knob counterclockwise.

There are also three OnStar® buttons located at the bottom of the mirror face. See your dealer for more information on the system and how to subscribe to OnStar®. See *OnStar® System on page 2-34* for more information about the services OnStar® provides.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror



The vehicle may have an automatic dimming rearview mirror. This feature enables the mirror to sense nighttime glare from vehicle headlamps from behind and automatically dim to reduce the glare to a safe level.

The automatic dimming feature turns on each time the vehicle is started. Press the OFF button once and the green indicator light located to the left of the button will go out indicating the feature is off. To turn the feature back on, press and release the AUTO button and the green indicator light will come on.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror with OnStar®

The vehicle may have an automatic dimming rearview mirror with the OnStar® System.

The automatic dimming feature turns on each time the vehicle is started. To turn automatic dimming off or on, press the left button below the mirror. A green indicator light will be on when automatic dimming is on.

While turned on, this mirror functions exactly like the automatic dimming mirror described previously.

There are also three OnStar® buttons located at the bottom of the mirror. See your dealer for more information on the system and how to subscribe to OnStar®. See *OnStar® System on page 2-34* for more information about the service OnStar® provides.

Outside Power Mirrors

The controls for the outside power mirrors, are located on the driver's door armrest.

Move the selector switch located below the four-way control pad to the left or right to choose either the driver's side or passenger's side mirror. To adjust a mirror, use the arrows located on the four-way control pad to move the mirror in the desired direction. Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen while sitting in a comfortable driving position. Keep the selector switch in the center position when not adjusting either outside mirror.

Both mirrors can manually be folded by pulling them toward the vehicle. This feature may be useful when going through a car wash or a confined space. Push the mirrors away from the vehicle, to the normal position, before driving.

Outside Power Heated Mirrors

If the vehicle has this feature, when the rear window defogger is turned on, the heated driver's and passenger's outside power mirrors are warmed to help clear them of ice, snow and condensation. See "Rear Window Defogger" under *Climate Control System on page 3-22* for more information. Also see *Outside Power Mirrors on page 2-33* for mirror operation.

Outside Convex Mirror

⚠ CAUTION:

A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on your right. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger's side mirror is convex. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver's seat. It also makes things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are.

OnStar® System

OnStar® uses global positioning system (GPS) satellite technology, wireless communications, and call centers to provide you with a wide range of safety, security, information, and convenience services.

A complete OnStar® user's guide and the terms and conditions of the OnStar® Subscription Service Agreement are included in the vehicle's glove box literature. For more information, visit www.onstar.com or www.onstarcanada.com. Contact OnStar® at 1-888-4-ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827), or press the OnStar® button to speak to an OnStar® advisor 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Terms and conditions of the Subscription Service Agreement can be found at www.onstar.com or www.onstarcanada.com.

OnStar® Services

For new vehicles equipped with OnStar®, the Safe and Sound Plan is included for the first year. You can extend this plan beyond the first year, or upgrade to the Directions and Connections Plan to meet your needs. For more information, press the OnStar® button to speak with an advisor.

Safe and Sound Plan

- Advanced Automatic Collision Notification
- Automatic Notification of Airbag Deployment
- Emergency Services
- Roadside Assistance
- Stolen Vehicle Tracking
- AccidentAssist
- Remote Door Unlock/Vehicle Alert
- Remote Diagnostics
- Online Concierge

Directions and Connections Plan

- All Safe and Sound Plan Services
- Driving Directions
- RideAssist
- Information and Convenience Services

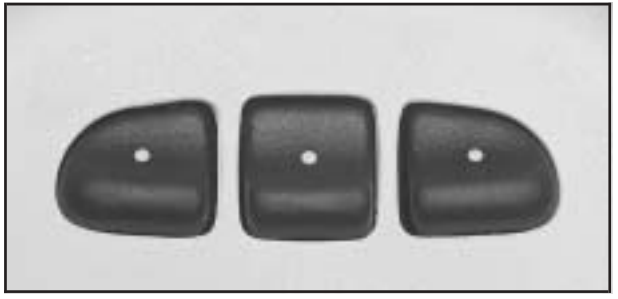
OnStar® Personal Calling

As an OnStar® subscriber, the Personal Calling capability is available if your hand-held cell phone is lost, forgotten, or has a low battery. It is a hands-free wireless phone that is integrated into the vehicle. Calls can be placed nationwide using simple voice commands with no additional contracts and no additional roaming charges. To find out more about OnStar® Personal Calling, refer to the OnStar® user's guide in the vehicle's glove box or visit www.onstar.com or www.onstarcanada.com; or speak with an OnStar® advisor by pressing the OnStar® button or by calling 1-888-4-ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).

OnStar® Virtual Advisor

Virtual Advisor is a feature of OnStar® Personal Calling that uses minutes to access up-to-date weather and traffic reports for your area, news and sports updates, stock quotes, entertainment and more. You are also able to listen and reply to your E-mail through your vehicle's speakers. Customize your information profile at www.myonstar.com. See the OnStar® user's guide for more information.

HomeLink® Transmitter



HomeLink, a combined universal transmitter and receiver, provides a way to replace up to three hand–held transmitters used to activate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems and home lighting. Additional HomeLink information can be found on the internet at www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

If your vehicle is equipped with the HomeLink® transmitter, it complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes and modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Programming the HomeLink® Transmitter

Do not use the HomeLink® Transmitter with any garage door opener that does not have the “stop and reverse” feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982. If you have a newer garage door opener with rolling codes, please be sure to follow Steps 6 through 8 to complete the programming of your HomeLink® Transmitter.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the HomeLink® Transmitter. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you in programming the transmitter.

Keep the original transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also recommended that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons should be erased for security purposes. Refer to “Erasing HomeLink® Buttons” or, for assistance, contact HomeLink® on the internet at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Be sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate operator you are programming. When programming a garage door, it is advised to park outside of the garage.

It is recommended that a new battery be installed in your hand-held transmitter for quicker and more accurate transmission of the radio frequency.

Programming HomeLink®

Your vehicle’s engine should be turned off while programming the transmitter. Follow these steps to program up to three channels:

1. Press and hold down the two outside buttons, releasing only when the indicator light begins to flash, after 20 seconds. Do not hold down the buttons for longer than 30 seconds and do not repeat this step to program a second and/or third transmitter to the remaining two HomeLink® buttons.
2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter about 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the desired button on HomeLink® and the hand-held transmitter button. Do not release the buttons until Step 4 has been completed.

   Some entry gates and garage door openers may require you to substitute Step 3 with the procedure noted in “Gate Operator and Canadian Programming” later in this section.
4. The indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly after HomeLink® successfully receives the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the newly-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

   If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.

   To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, begin with Step 2 under “Programming HomeLink®.” Do not repeat Step 1 as this will erase all of the programmed channels.

If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with Steps 6 through 8 following to complete the programming of a rolling-code equipped device (most commonly, a garage door opener).

6. Locate in the garage, the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit). Locate the “Learn” or “Smart” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit.
7. Firmly press and release the “Learn” or “Smart” button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

   You will have 30 seconds to start Step 8.
8. Return to the vehicle. Firmly press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button for two seconds, then release. Repeat the press/hold/release sequence a second time, and depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.

   HomeLink® should now activate your rolling-code equipped device.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, begin with Step 2 of “Programming HomeLink®.” You do not want to repeat step 1, as this will erase all previous programming.

Gate Operator and Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time out” or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similarly, some U.S. gate operators are manufactured to “time out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada, or you are having difficulty programming a gate operator by using the “Programming HomeLink®” procedures (regardless of where you live), replace Step 3 under “Programming HomeLink®” with the following:

Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button while you press and release every two seconds (cycle) your hand-held transmitter until the frequency signal has been successfully accepted by HomeLink®. The indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 4 under “Programming HomeLink®” to complete.

Using HomeLink®

Press and hold the appropriate HomeLink® button for at least half of a second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

To erase programming from the three buttons do the following:

1. Press and hold down the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash, after 20 seconds. Do not hold the two outside buttons for longer than 30 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the train (learning) mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with Step 2 under “Programming HomeLink®” shown earlier in this section.

Individual buttons cannot be erased, but they can be reprogrammed. See “Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button” following this section.

Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button

To program a device to HomeLink® using a HomeLink® button previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. While still holding the HomeLink® button, proceed with Step 2 under “Programming HomeLink®” shown earlier in this section.

Resetting Defaults

To reset HomeLink® to default settings do the following:

1. Hold down the two outside buttons for about 20 seconds until the indicator light begins to flash.
2. Continue to hold both buttons until the HomeLink® indicator light turns off.
3. Release both buttons.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at 1-800-355-3515, or on the internet at www.homelink.com.

Storage Areas

Glove Box

To open, pull the handle down and pull the glove box door down until it stops and is fully open.

Cupholder(s)

There is one cupholder located at the rear of the shift lever and one is to the side of the shift lever.

Pull down the door on the back of the center console to use the rear seat cupholders.

Center Console Storage Area

There is a storage compartment in the center console area. To open the lower compartment, pull up on the release at the front edge of the armrest. Your vehicle may have an accessory power outlet inside of the storage area. See *Accessory Power Outlets on page 3-21* for more information.

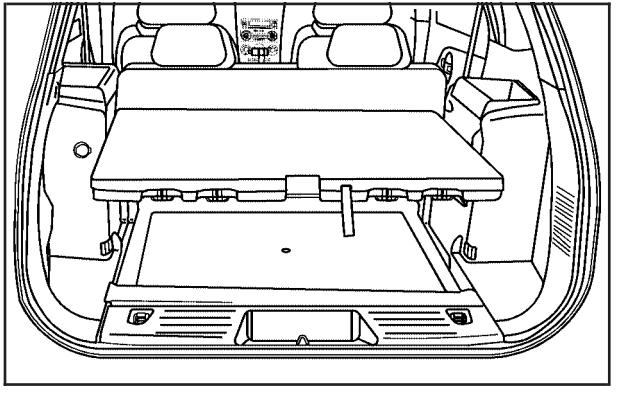
Map Pocket

Your vehicle may have storage pockets located on the front edge of the seats, the door panels or the back of the front seats.

Your vehicle may also have a console picture clip to hold photos located near the center of the instrument panel and a parking pass holder located near the driver's side door trim.

Rear Compartment Storage Panel/Cover

Your vehicle may be equipped with an adjustable panel/cargo cover feature. The panel/cargo cover can be adjusted into three positions.



MAXX

To use the panel in the lower position, do the following:

1. Insert the front corners of the panel into the lower guides.
2. Slide the panel forward.
3. Press down on the back of the panel to lock it in place.

The panel can be used in this position if you need additional space above the panel. Place the cargo on top of the panel in this position.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you were to carry things on the adjustable panel when it is in the upper (cargo cover) or center positions, during a sudden vehicle movement or a crash, those things could be thrown around in the vehicle. You or others could be injured. When it is in the upper or center position, always secure any cargo on the floor beneath the panel/cover.

To use the panel in the center position, do the following:

1. Insert the front corners of the panel into the middle guides.
2. Slide the panel forward.
3. Press down and pull rearward on the back of the panel to lock it in place.

The panel can be used in this position when you have to place a flat or spare tire in the rear cargo area.

To use the panel in the upper position, do the following:

1. Insert the front corners of the panel into the top guides.
2. Slide the panel forward.
3. Press down and pull rearward on the back of the panel to lock it in place.

This can be used as a cargo cover for the rear area. The panel may be installed either carpet or plastic side up. The panel may also be used as a table in this position. See “Table” following for more information.

Table

Your vehicle will be equipped with an adjustable panel that also functions as a table. The maximum load for the table is 100 lbs distributed (45 kg).

To set up the table, do the following:

1. With the adjustable panel in the upper position extend it out, with the plastic side up. The panel will only extend in the upper position.
2. Rotate the knob to release the leg from the plastic side of the table and rotate leg outward.
3. Set the table leg onto the liftgate lock striker at the rear edge of the vehicle.

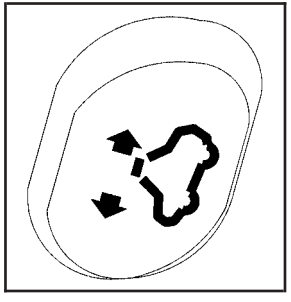
Make sure to place the table leg securely onto the liftgate lock striker.

Notice: **Driving with the panel extended into the table position could damage your vehicle. Always have the panel in the stored position while you are driving.**

Notice: **Placing hot items on the surface of the table could damage it. Always be sure that the items that are placed on the surface of the table are of moderate temperature.**

There are four grocery hooks located on the table for your convenience.

Sunroof



If the vehicle has a sunroof, the switch to operate it is located on the overhead console between the sun visors. The sunroof will only operate when the ignition is in ACC or while retained accessory power (RAP) is active.

The sunroof can be opened to a vent position or it can be express-opened all of the way.

To open the sunroof to the vent position, open the sunshade by hand. Then push the back edge of the sunroof switch and release it.

To fully open the sunroof, push the back edge of the switch again and release it.

The vent and open positions can be adjusted for driving comfort by pushing and holding the forward edge of the switch until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

To close the sunroof, push the forward edge of the switch and hold it until the sunroof is closed. The sunroof will stop if the switch is released during operation. Remember to close the sunshade by hand.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

Notice: **If you force the sunshade forward of the sliding glass panel, damage will occur and the sunroof may not open or close properly. Always close the glass panel before closing the sunshade.**

Section 3 Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview 3-4
Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
Other Warning Devices 3-6
Horn 3-6
Tilt Wheel 3-6
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 3-7
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 3-8
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 3-8
Flash-to-Pass 3-8
Windshield Wipers 3-9
Windshield Washer 3-10
Cruise Control 3-11
Exterior Lamps 3-14
Headlamps on Reminder 3-17
Headlamps Off in PARK (P) 3-17
Delayed Headlamps 3-17
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 3-17
Automatic Headlamp System 3-18
Fog Lamps 3-19
Instrument Panel Brightness 3-19
Dome Lamp 3-19
Entry/Exit Lighting 3-20
Front Reading Lamps 3-20
Rear Reading Lamps 3-20
Trunk Lamp 3-20
Cargo Lamp 3-20
Battery Run-Down Protection 3-20
Accessory Power Outlets 3-21

Climate Controls 3-22
Climate Control System 3-22
Automatic Climate Control System 3-26
Outlet Adjustment 3-30

Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators 3-31
Instrument Panel Cluster 3-32
Speedometer and Odometer 3-33
Trip Odometer 3-33
Tachometer 3-33
Safety Belt Reminder Light 3-34
Airbag Readiness Light 3-34
Charging System Light 3-35
Brake System Warning Light 3-36
Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light 3-37
Enhanced Traction System Warning Light 3-37
Enhanced Traction System Active Light 3-38
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light 3-38

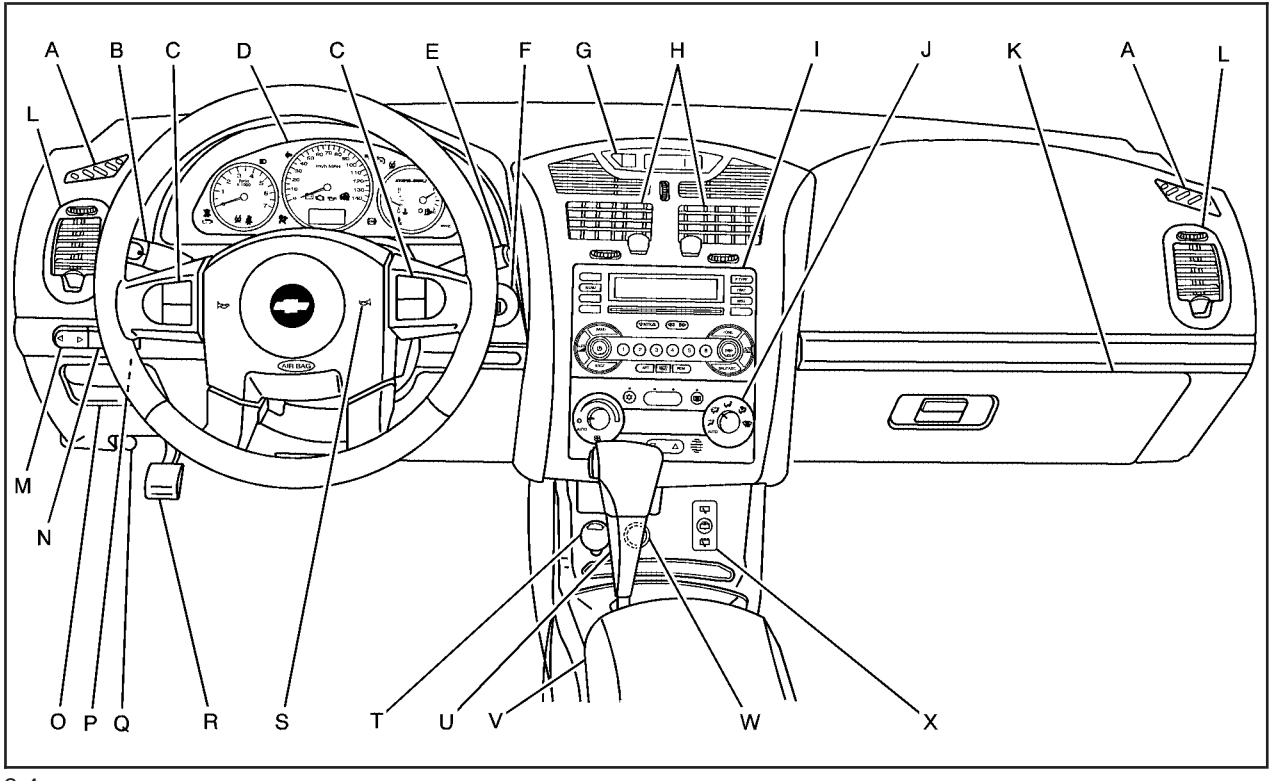
Engine Coolant Temperature Gage 3-39
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 3-39
Oil Pressure Light 3-42
Security Light 3-43
Cruise Control Light 3-43
Highbeam On Light 3-43
Service Vehicle Soon Light 3-44
Fuel Gage 3-44

Driver Information Center (DIC) 3-45
DIC Operation and Displays 3-46
DIC Warnings and Messages 3-50

Audio System(s) 3-52
Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-52
Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-53
Radio with CD (Base Level) 3-53
Radio with CD (Up Level) 3-58
Radio with Cassette and CD 3-68
Radio with Six-Disc CD 3-81
Rear Seat Entertainment System 3-95
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) (Without Rear Seat Entertainment) 3-111
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) (With Entertainment System) 3-113
Theft-Deterrent Feature 3-114
Audio Steering Wheel Controls 3-115
Radio Reception 3-116
Care of Your Cassette Tape Player 3-116
Care of Your CDs and DVDs 3-117
Care of Your CD and DVD Player 3-117
Fixed Mast Antenna (MAXX Only) 3-118
Backglass Antenna (Sedan Only) 3-118
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-118

NOTES

Instrument Panel Overview



The main components of your instrument panel are the following:

A. Side Window Outlets. See *Climate Control System on page 3-22*.

B. Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever. See *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7*.

C. Steering Wheel Controls and Cruise Controls (If Equipped). See *Audio Steering Wheel Controls on page 3-115* and *Cruise Control on page 3-11*.

D. Instrument Panel Cluster. See *Instrument Panel Cluster on page 3-32*.

E. Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever. See *Windshield Wipers on page 3-9*.

F. Ignition Switch. See *Ignition Positions on page 2-21*.

G. Hazard Warning Flasher. See *Hazard Warning Flashers on page 3-6*.

H. Center Air Outlets. See *Climate Control System on page 3-22*.

I. Audio System. See *Audio System(s) on page 3-52*.

J. Climate Control System. See *Climate Control System on page 3-22*.

K. Glove Box. See *Glove Box on page 2-39*.

L. Side Air Outlets. See *Climate Control System on page 3-22*.

M. Adjustable Pedal Buttons (If Equipped). See *Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal on page 2-23*.

N. Instrument Panel Brightness Control. See *Instrument Panel Brightness on page 3-19*.

O. Storage Compartment

P. Fog Lamps (If Equipped). See *Fog Lamps on page 3-19*.

Q. Hood Release. See *Hood Release on page 5-11*.

R. Parking Brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-27*.

S. Horn. See *Horn on page 3-6*.

T. Accessory Power Outlet. See *Accessory Power Outlets on page 3-21*.

U. Shift Lever. See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-28*.

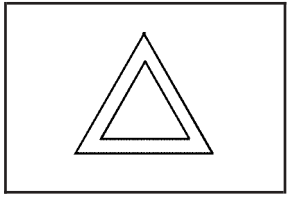
V. Center Console Storage Compartment. See *Center Console Storage Area on page 2-40*.

W. Traction Control Button (If Equipped). See *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-8*.

X. Rear Wiper/Washer Controls (If Equipped). See *Windshield Washer on page 3-10*.

Hazard Warning Flashers

Your hazard warning flashers let you warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lamps will flash on and off.



The hazard warning flasher button is located near the center of the instrument panel.

Your hazard warning flashers work no matter what position your key is in, and even if the key is not in.

Press the button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press the button again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals will not work.

Other Warning Devices

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set them up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

Horn

Press near or on the horn symbols on your steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Tilt Wheel

A tilt wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can raise the steering wheel to the highest level to give your legs more room when you enter and exit the vehicle.

The lever that allows you to tilt and telescope the steering wheel is located on the left side of the steering column.

To tilt and telescope the wheel, pull down the lever. Then move the wheel to a comfortable position, pull up the lever to lock the wheel in place. The wheel can be adjusted up and down as well as forward and backward.

Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever

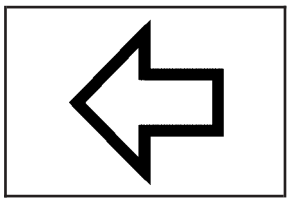
The lever on the left side of the steering column includes the following:

- Turn and Lane-Change Signals. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals on page 3-8*.
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer on page 3-8*.
- Flash-to-Pass. See *Flash-to-Pass on page 3-8*.
- Exterior Light Control. See *Exterior Lamps on page 3-14*.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The turn signal has two upward (for right) and two downward (for left) positions. These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the lever all the way up or down to the latched position. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



An arrow on the instrument panel cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

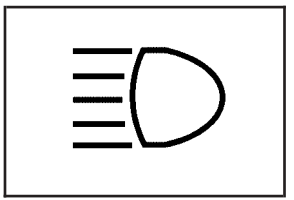
A warning chime signal will come on if you have left your turn signal on for more than 2/3 mile (1 km).

As you signal a turn or a lane change, if the arrows flash rapidly, a signal bulb may be burned out and other drivers won't see your turn signal.

If a bulb is burned out, replace it to help avoid an accident. If the arrows don't go on at all when you signal a turn, check for burned-out bulbs and then check the fuse. See *Fuses on page 5-85*.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

To change the headlamps from low beam to high beam, push the turn signal/multifunction lever away from you.



When the high beams are on, a light on the instrument panel cluster also will be on if the ignition is in ON.

To change the headlamps from high beam to low beam, pull the turn signal lever toward you.

Flash-to-Pass

This feature lets you use your high-beam headlamps momentarily to signal a driver in front of you that you want to pass.

To use it, pull the turn signal/multifunction lever toward you until the high-beam headlamps come on, then release the lever to turn them off.

Windshield Wipers

Use this lever located on the right side of the steering wheel to operate the windshield wipers.

(Off): Move the lever to this position to turn off the windshield wipers.

(Intermittent): Move the lever to this position to choose a delayed wiping cycle. Turn the intermittent adjust band down for a longer delay or up for a shorter delay. The wiper speed can only be manually adjusted when the lever is in this position.

(Speed Sensitive Wipers): Move the lever to this position for speed sensitive operation. When you select this position, the delay will change with your vehicle's speed. The wiper speed will increase as you go faster and decrease as you go slower.

(Low Speed): Move the lever up to the first setting past intermittent, for steady wiping at low speed.

(High Speed): Move the lever up to the second setting past intermittent, for wiping at high speed.

(Mist): Move the lever all the way down to this position for a single wiping cycle. Hold it there until the windshield wipers start; then let go. The windshield wipers will stop after one wipe. If you want more wipes, hold the lever down longer.

Remember that damaged wiper blades may prevent you from seeing well enough to drive safely. To avoid damage, be sure to clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them.

If the wiper blades are frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. If your blades do become damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.

Heavy snow or ice can overload your wiper motor. A circuit breaker will stop the motor until it cools. Clear away snow or ice to prevent an overload. If the motor gets stuck turn the wipers off, clear away the snow or ice, and then turn the wipers back on.

As an added safety feature, if the wipers are on for more than thirty seconds, the vehicle's headlamps will turn on automatically. They will turn off when the wipers are turned off.

Windshield Washer

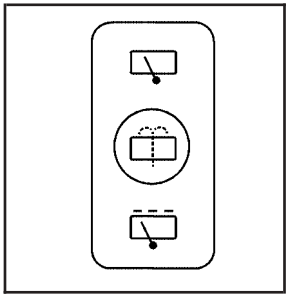
To wash your windshield, push in the button at the end of the stalk until the washers begin.

⚠ CAUTION:

In freezing weather, do not use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

When you release the button, the washers will stop, but the wipers will continue to wipe for about three cycles and will either stop or will resume the speed you were using before.

Rear Window Washer/Wiper



If your vehicle has a rear window wiper, the switch is located on the center console. See *Instrument Panel Overview on page 3-4*.

Press the top of the switch to put the wiper in continuous operation mode. Press the bottom of the switch to put the wiper system in delay mode. Press the center of the switch to wash and wipe the rear window. Washer fluid will spray up the glass as long as the switch is pushed. When the switch is released, the wipers will continue to cycle about three times. The neutral position will turn the wiper system off. There is one shared washer fluid reservoir for the front and rear windshield wipers. See *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-30*.

Cruise Control

If your vehicle has cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. This can really help on long trips. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).

⚠ CAUTION:

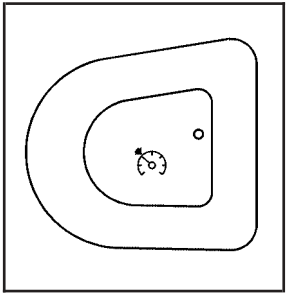
Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. So, do not use your cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

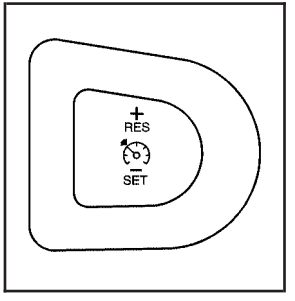
Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause needless wheel spinning, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

Setting Cruise Control

⚠ CAUTION:

If you leave your cruise control on when you are not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you do not want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the cruise control switch off until you want to use cruise control.





The cruise control buttons are located on the steering wheel.

(On/Off): Press this button to turn the cruise control system on and off.

+RES (Resume): Press this part of the button to resume a set speed and to accelerate the speed.

–SET (Set): Press this part of the button to set a speed and to decrease the speed.

To set a speed do the following:

1. Press the on/off button to turn cruise control on. The indicator light on the button will come on.
2. Get to the speed you want.
3. Press the –SET part of the control button and release it. The cruise symbol will display in the instrument panel cluster to show the system is engaged.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Resuming a Set Speed

Suppose you set your cruise control at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This, of course, disengages the cruise control. The cruise symbol in the instrument panel cluster will also go out indicating cruise is no longer engaged. To return to your previously set speed, you do not need to go through the set process again. Once you're going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can press the +RES part of the button briefly.

This will take you back up to your previously chosen speed and stay there.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to go to a higher speed.

- Disengage the cruise control but do not turn it off.
- If the cruise control system is already engaged, press the +RES part of the button. Hold it there until you get up to the speed you want, and then release the button. To increase your speed in very small amounts, press the +RES part of the button briefly and then release it. Each time you do this, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already engaged,

- Push and hold the –SET part of the button until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, push the –SET part of the button briefly. Each time you do this, you'll go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase your speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, your vehicle will slow down to the cruise control speed you set earlier.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well your cruise control will work on hills depends upon your speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you may have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. Of course, applying the brake takes you out of cruise control. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and don't use cruise control on steep hills.

Ending Cruise Control

There are two ways to disengage the cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal; when cruise control disengages, the cruise symbol in the instrument panel cluster will go out.
- Press the on/off button, this will turn off the cruise control system.

Erasing Speed Memory

When you turn off the cruise control or the ignition, your cruise control set speed memory is erased.

Exterior Lamps

The lever on the left side of the steering column operates the exterior lamps.

The exterior lamp switch has the following four positions:

(Headlamps): This position turns on the headlamps, parking lamps, and taillamps.

(Parking Lamps): This position turns on the parking lamps and taillamps only.

AUTO (Automatic Headlamp System): This position automatically turns on the Daytime Running Lamps during daytime, and the headlamps, parking lamps, and taillamps at night.

(Off/On): This position is the momentary Off/On switch for the Automatic Headlamp System. In Canada, this only works when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

When operating in AUTO, a momentary turn of the switch to off/on will turn off the Automatic Headlamp System. Rotating the switch to off/on again will turn the Automatic Headlamp System back on. The Automatic Headlamp System is always turned on at the beginning of an ignition cycle.

The following charts show the condition of the vehicle's exterior lamps when the transmission is not in PARK (P) and the switch is moved to each position:

United States Exterior Lamp Positions for Daytime

Lamps	⏻	AUTO		
Headlamp	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
Parking Lamp	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
DRL/Turn Signal Lamp	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Taillamp	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

United States Exterior Lamp Positions for Nighttime

Lamps	⏻	AUTO		
Headlamp	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Parking Lamp	OFF	ON	ON	ON
DRL/Turn Signal Lamp	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Taillamp	OFF	ON	ON	ON

Canadian Exterior Lamp Positions for Daytime

Lamps	⏻	AUTO		
Headlamp	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
Parking Lamp	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
DRL/Turn Signal Lamp	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Taillamp	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

Canadian Exterior Lamp Positions for Nighttime

Lamps	⏻	AUTO		
Headlamp	ON	ON	ON	ON
Parking Lamp	ON	ON	ON	ON
DRL/Turn Signal Lamp	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Taillamp	ON	ON	ON	ON

Headlamps on Reminder

If you open the driver's door and turn off the ignition while leaving the lamps on, you will hear a warning chime.

Headlamps Off in PARK (P)

This feature works when the ignition is on and it is dark outside. To turn the headlamps off when it is dark outside but keep other exterior lights on, turn the exterior lamp control to the parking lamp position. In this position, the parking lamps, sidemarker lamps, taillamps, license plate lamps and instrument panel lights will be on, but the headlamps will be off.

To turn on the headlamps along with the other lamps when it is dark outside, turn the exterior lamp control to the AUTO or headlamp position.

This feature will work for Canadian vehicles if the vehicle is in PARK (P).

Delayed Headlamps

The delayed headlamps feature will continue to illuminate the headlamps for 20 seconds after the key is turned to off at night. Then the headlamps will automatically turn off.

To override the 20 second delayed headlamp feature while it is active turn the switch at the end of the turn signal/multifunction lever to the off/on position.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset. Fully functional daytime running lamps are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system will make both front turn signal lamps turn on when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is turned to AUTO. In addition, Canadian vehicles DRL will also turn on if you have turned on your parking lamps.
- The light sensor detects daytime light.
- The shift lever is not in PARK (P).

While the DRL system is on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, and instrument panel lights will not be illuminated.

The DRL system will be off any time your vehicle is in PARK (P). The DRL system on U.S. vehicles can also be turned off by using the off/on switch for one ignition cycle.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

Automatic Headlamp System

When it is dark enough outside, your automatic system will turn on your headlamps at the normal brightness along with other lamps such as the taillamps, sidemarker, parking lamps, instrument panel lights, and interior switch backlighting.

Your vehicle has a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Make sure it is not covered, or the headlamps may remain on when you do not need them.

The system may also be on when driving through a parking garage, heavy overcast weather or a tunnel. This is normal.

There is a delay in the transition between the daytime and nighttime operation of the automatic lamp control system so that driving under bridges or bright overhead street lights does not affect the system. The automatic lamp control system will only be affected when the light sensor sees a change in lighting lasting longer than this delay.

If you start your vehicle in a dark garage, the automatic lamp system will come on immediately. Once you leave the garage, it will take about one minute for the automatic lamp system to change to DRL if it is light outside. During that delay, your instrument panel cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure your instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Brightness on page 3-19*.

To idle your vehicle with the system off, turn the ignition on and rotate the exterior light switch to the off/on position. For Canadian vehicles, the transaxle must stay in PARK (P) for this function.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamps when you need them.

Fog Lamps

If your vehicle has this feature, the button for the fog lamps is located on the instrument panel, to the left of the steering wheel.

If your vehicle has fog lamps, the ignition must be on.

Push the button to turn the fog lamps on. An indicator light in the button will glow when the fog lamps are on. Push the button again to turn the fog lamps off.

The fog lamps will turn off while the high-beam headlamps are turned on.

Instrument Panel Brightness

The control for this feature is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

Turn the knob clockwise to brighten the lights or counterclockwise to dim them.

Dome Lamp

The switch on this lamp has three positions. The on position will turn on the lamp anytime. The door position will turn on the lamp whenever a door is opened. The off position will shut off the lamp completely, even while a door is opened. Your dome lamp may be equipped with two rear reading lamps. See *Rear Reading Lamps on page 3-20*.

Entry/Exit Lighting

When you open any door, the lamps inside of your vehicle will go on. These lamps will fade out 20 seconds after the last door is closed, or when the ignition is turned on after all doors have been closed. These lamps will also go on when you press the trunk release button, the unlock button or the panic button on the remote keyless entry transmitter.

The lamps inside of your vehicle will turn on for about 10 seconds after your key is removed from the ignition to provide an illuminated exit.

Front Reading Lamps

Push the lens to turn the reading lamps on and off. The reading lamps will turn on when the door is open if the dome lamp is in the door position. The reading lamps will also turn on with the dome lamp switch in the on position. The lamps will not turn on if the door is open and the dome lamp is in the off position.

Rear Reading Lamps

The vehicle's dome lamp may have two reading lamps. The reading lamps turn on and off by pushing on the lens.

Trunk Lamp

The trunk lamp comes on when you open your trunk.

Cargo Lamp

If your vehicle is the MAXX model, it has a cargo lamp. The cargo lamp comes on when the liftgate is opened. If you want to leave the liftgate open you can turn off the cargo lamp by pushing on the lens.

Battery Run-Down Protection

Your vehicle has a battery run-down protection feature designed to protect your vehicle's battery.

When any interior lamp (trunk, reading, or visor vanity) is left on while the ignition is turned off, the battery run-down protection system will automatically shut the lamp(s) off after 20 minutes. This will avoid draining the battery.

To reactivate the interior lamps, do one of the following:

- Turn on the ignition.
- Turn the exterior lamp control off and then on.
- Open a door.
- Press any remote keyless entry transmitter button (if equipped).
- Press the remote trunk release button.
- Press the power door lock switch.

The battery run-down feature will also be activated when any door on the vehicle is left open and the ignition is in OFF.

Accessory Power Outlets

With accessory power outlets you can plug in auxiliary electrical equipment such as a cellular telephone.

For vehicles with Traction Control system, the accessory power outlets are located on the front of the center console storage area and also inside the console storage compartment. The compartment has notches that allow power cords to be routed outside of the console while the lid is closed. On vehicles without Traction Control, both outlets are located on the front of the center console storage area. There is also an outlet in the rear cargo area of the MAXX.

Notice: **Leaving electrical equipment on for extended periods will drain the battery. Always turn off electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum amperage rating.**

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could result in blown vehicle or adapter fuses. If you experience a problem see your dealer for additional information on accessory power outlets.

Notice: **Adding any electrical equipment to your vehicle may damage it or keep other components from working as they should. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.**

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment.

Notice: **Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your warranty. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug because the power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only.**

Climate Controls

Climate Control System

With this system you can control the heating, cooling and ventilation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has the remote start feature, the climate control system will function as part of the remote start feature. The system will return to the last settings the vehicle was at when it was turned off.

Operation

(Fan): Turn the left knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan must be on to run the air-conditioning compressor.

To change the air delivery settings, turn the right knob to select one of the following:

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, and the remaining air to the floor outlets. Some air may be directed toward the side windows.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets with some air directed to the side window outlets.

The right knob can also be used to select defog or defrost modes. Information on defogging and defrosting can be found later in this section.

(Outside Air): Press the right side of this button to turn the outside air mode on. When this mode is selected, air from outside the vehicle will circulate throughout your vehicle. When the button is pressed, an indicator light will come on to let you know that it is activated. The outside air mode can be used with all modes, but it cannot be used with the recirculation mode. Pressing this button will cancel the recirculation mode.

(Recirculation): Press the left side of the button to turn the recirculation mode on. When recirculation mode is selected, the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated through the climate control system and the vehicle, not from outside your vehicle. This mode is helpful when you are trying to limit odors from entering your vehicle and for maximum air conditioning performance in hot weather. When the button is pressed, an indicator light above the button will come on to let you know that it is activated. The recirculation indicator light will blink three times if you try to use recirculation in a mode that it can not be used in. Only use this mode when it is needed for comfort, since window fogging will rapidly occur if the air conditioning compressor is not engaged.

Pressing this button will cancel the outside air mode. When you switch to the defog or defrost modes the system will automatically move from recirculation to outside air. When you move the mode knob back to another air delivery mode, the system will move back into recirculation. When the vehicle or fan is turned off and back on, the system will default to outside air automatically. Only use recirculation mode when it is needed for comfort, since window fogging may occur.

Temperature Control: Turn the center knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature inside your vehicle.

When it's cold outside 0°F (–18°C) or lower, use the engine coolant heater, if equipped, to provide warmer air faster to your vehicle. An engine coolant heater warms the coolant that the engine uses to provide heat to warm the inside of your vehicle. For more information, see *Engine Coolant Heater on page 2-24*.

(Air Conditioning): Press this button to turn the air conditioning system on or off. When the air conditioning button is pressed, an indicator light will come on to let you know that air conditioning is activated.

On hot days, open the windows to let hot inside air escape; then close them. This helps to reduce the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. It also helps the system to operate more efficiently.

For quick cool down on hot days, do the following:

1. Select the vent mode.
2. Select the highest fan speed.
3. Select air conditioning.
4. Select the recirculation mode.
5. Select the coolest temperature.

Using these settings together for long periods of time may cause the air inside of your vehicle to become too dry. To prevent this from happening, after the air in your vehicle has cooled, turn the recirculation mode off.

The air-conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice a small amount of water dripping underneath your vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

Defogging and Defrosting

Fog on the inside of windows is a result of high humidity (moisture) condensing on the cool window glass. This can be minimized if the climate control system is used properly. There are two modes to choose from to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture and warm the passengers. Use the defrost mode to remove fog or frost from the windshield more quickly.

Turn the right knob to select the defog or defrost mode.

(Defog): This mode splits the air between the windshield and the floor outlets with a small amount directed to the side windows. When you select this mode, the system turns off recirculation automatically. The air-conditioning compressor will run unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. The air-conditioning compressor will operate although the indicator light will not be on. The air-conditioning indicator light will turn off when defog is selected. If the air-conditioning button is pressed while in defog mode, the indicator light will turn on. If the button is pressed again, the light will turn off. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the defog mode. Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

(Defrost): This mode directs most of the air to the windshield with some air directed to the floor vents. In this mode, the system will automatically force outside air into your vehicle. The air-conditioning compressor will run unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. The air-conditioning compressor will operate although the indicator light will not be on. The air-conditioning indicator light will turn off when defrost is selected. If the air-conditioning button is pressed while in defrost mode, the indicator light will turn on. If the button is pressed again, the light will turn off. Recirculation cannot be selected while in the defrost mode.

To help clear the windshield quickly, do the following:

1. Select the defrost mode.
2. Select the highest temperature.
3. Select the highest fan speed.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog or frost from the rear window.

REAR: Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light will come on to let you know that the rear window defogger is activated. Be sure to clear as much snow from the rear window as possible.

If driving below 50 mph (80 kph), the rear window defogger will turn off about 15 minutes after the button is pressed. If turned on again, the defogger will only run for about seven minutes before turning off. The defogger can also be turned off by pressing the button again or by turning off the engine.

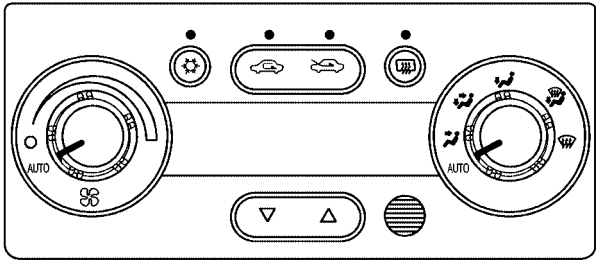
If your vehicle's speed is maintained above 50 mph (80 km/h), the rear window defogger will remain on once the button is pressed.

If your vehicle has the remote start feature, the rear defogger will automatically be turned on if it is cold outside. The indicator light will be on. When the vehicle transitions out of the remote start mode, the rear defogger will turn off.

Notice: **Don't use anything sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Do not attach a temporary vehicle license, tape, a decal or anything similar to the defogger grid.**

Automatic Climate Control System

If your vehicle has this system, you can automatically control the heating, cooling and ventilation in your vehicle.



Automatic Operation

AUTO (Automatic): Select AUTO on both the fan speed control and the air delivery mode control knobs to activate the automatic system. When automatic operation is active the system will control the inside temperature and air delivery.

Use the steps below to place the entire system in automatic mode:

1. Place the fan knob and the mode knob to AUTO.

   The display will now show the current set temperature. When auto is selected, the air conditioning operation and air inlet will be automatically controlled. The air conditioning compressor will run when the outside temperature is over about 40°F (4°C). The air inlet will normally be set to outside air. If it's hot outside, the air inlet may automatically switch to recirculate inside air to help quickly cool down your vehicle.

2. Set the temperature.

   To find your comfort setting, start with an initial temperature setting and allow about 20 minutes for the system to regulate. Press the up or down arrow temperature buttons to adjust the temperature setting as necessary. If you choose the temperature setting of 60°F (15°C) the system will remain at the maximum cooling setting. If you choose the temperature setting of 90°F (32°C) the system will remain at the maximum heat setting. Choosing either maximum setting will not cause the vehicle to heat or cool any faster.

   Be careful not to cover the sensor located on the top of the instrument panel near the windshield. This sensor regulates air temperature based on sun load, and also turns on your headlamps.

   Also be careful not to cover the sensor grille on the lower right side of the climate control faceplate. This senses the inside vehicle temperature needed for proper regulation.

   To avoid blowing cold air at start-up in cold weather, the system will delay turning on the fan until warm air is available. The length of delay depends on the engine coolant temperature. Turning the fan knob will override this delay and change the fan to a selected speed.

If your vehicle has the remote start feature, the climate control display will initially show “AS” in place of the temperature to indicate the remote start has been activated. The system will automatically regulate the temperature.

Manual Operation

You may manually adjust the air delivery mode or fan speed.

(Off): Select this position on the fan knob to turn off the entire climate control system. Outside air will still enter the vehicle, and will be directed to the floor. This direction can be changed by changing the mode position. The temperature can also be adjusted using either the up or down arrow temperature buttons.

(Fan): The knob with the fan symbol allows you to manually adjust the fan speed.

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, and the remaining air to the floor outlets.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets with some air directed to the side window outlets.

The right knob can also be used to select defog or defrost modes. Information on defogging and defrosting can be found later in this section.

(Outside Air): Press the right side of this button to turn the outside air mode on. When this mode is selected, air from outside the vehicle will circulate throughout your vehicle. When the button is pressed, an indicator light will come on to let you know that it is activated. The outside air mode can be used with all modes, but it cannot be used with the recirculation mode. Pressing this button will cancel the recirculation mode.

(Recirculation): Press the left side of the button to turn the recirculation mode on. When recirculation mode is selected, the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated through the climate control system and the vehicle, not from outside your vehicle. This mode is helpful when you are trying to limit odors from entering your vehicle and for maximum air conditioning performance in hot weather. When the button is pressed, an indicator light above the button will come on to let you know that it is activated. The recirculation indicator light will blink three times if you try to use recirculation in a mode that it can not be used in.

Only use this mode when it is needed for comfort, since window fogging will rapidly occur if the air conditioning compressor is not engaged.

Pressing this button cancels the auto recirculation feature. Each time the vehicle is started, the system will revert to the auto recirculation function.

If you select recirculation while in defrost, defog or floor, the light on the button will flash three times and go out to let you know this is not allowed. This is to prevent window fogging.

When the weather is cool or damp, operating the system in recirculation for extended periods of time may cause fogging of the vehicle's windows. To clear the fog, select either defog or defrost. Make sure the air conditioning is on. You will want to allow the air conditioning to run automatically to help dehumidify the air.

Temperature Control: Press the up and down arrows to increase or decrease the temperature inside the vehicle.

(Air Conditioning): Press this button to turn the air conditioning compressor on and off. A light above the button will illuminate when the air conditioning is on.

When air conditioning is selected or in AUTO mode, the system will run the air conditioning automatically to cool and dehumidify the air entering the vehicle.

On hot days, open the windows long enough to let hot inside air escape. This reduces the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. Then keep your windows closed for the air conditioner to work its best.

On cool, but sunny days while using manual operation of the automatic system, use bi-level to deliver warm air to the floor and cooler air to the instrument panel outlets. To warm or cool the air delivered, press the temperature buttons to the desired setting.

In AUTO mode the system will cool and dehumidify the air inside the vehicle. Also while in AUTO mode, the system will maximize its performance by using recirculation as necessary.

Heating: On cold days when using manual operation of the automatic system, choose floor mode to deliver air to the floor outlets. To warm or cool the air delivered, push the temperature buttons to the desired setting.

If you want to use the automatic mode, turn the knob to AUTO and adjust the temperature by pressing the temperature buttons.

The heater works best if you keep the windows closed while using it.

Defogging and Defrosting

You can use either defog or front defrost to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture. Use the front defrost button to defrost the front windshield.

(Defog): Use this setting to clear the windows of fog or moisture. Turn the mode knob to this position to select this setting. This setting will deliver air to the floor and windshield outlets.

(Defrost): Turn the mode knob to this position to defrost the windshield. The system will automatically control the fan speed if you select defrost from AUTO mode. If the outside temperature is 40°F (4°C) or warmer, your air conditioning compressor will automatically run to help dehumidify the air and dry the windshield. The air conditioning indicator light will blink three times if you try to turn off the compressor while in this mode.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

(Rear): Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light above the button will come on to let you know that the rear window defogger is activated.

If driving below 50 mph (80 km/h), the rear window defogger will turn off about 15 minutes after the button is pressed. If you need additional warming time, press the button again.

If your vehicle's speed is maintained above 50 mph (80 km/h), the rear window defogger will remain on once the button is pressed.

If your vehicle has heated mirrors this button will also activate that feature.

If your vehicle has the remote start feature, the rear defogger and heated mirrors will automatically be turned on if it is cold outside. The indicator light will not be on. When the vehicle transitions out of remote start mode the rear defogger and heated mirrors will turn off.

Notice: **Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window may damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not clear the inside of the rear window with sharp objects.**

Outlet Adjustment

Use the thumbwheels on the air outlets, located on the center and on the sides of the instrument panel, to change the horizontal direction of the airflow. Use the tabs on the outlet vanes to change the vertical direction of the airflow. Use the tabs on the outlet vanes to shut off airflow to the outlets.

The two upper outlets in the center of the instrument panel are dedicated to the rear seats. These outlets are fixed to aim airflow into the rear seats to help cool the rear occupants in hot weather. Airflow can be shut off at the upper outlets by turning the vertical thumbwheel. The louvers are fixed, do not attempt to move them or they may break.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windshield that may block the flow of air into your vehicle.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors may adversely affect performance of the system.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of your vehicle more effectively.
- When an objectionable odor outside the vehicle is encountered, use the recirculation mode, with the temperature knob at a comfortable setting to prevent the odor from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system. This can be helpful when driving through a long tunnel with poor ventilation. However, extended usage of this mode in cold or cool weather can cause window fogging.

Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators

This part describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights come on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you start the engine just to let you know they are working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

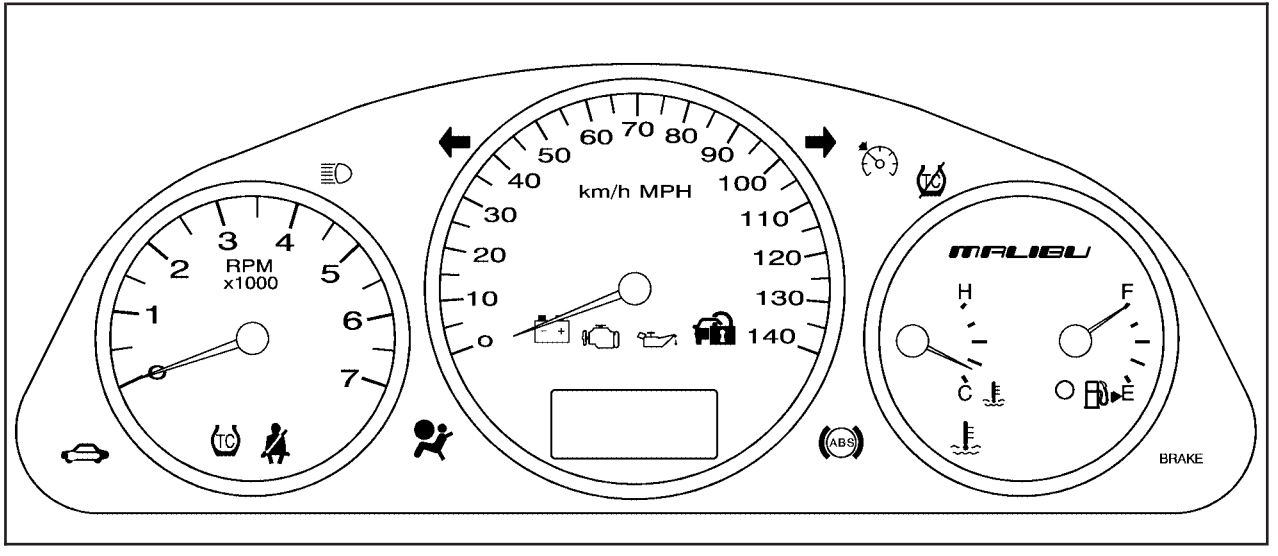
Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there is a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow this manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly — and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They are a big help.

Instrument Panel Cluster

Your instrument panel cluster is designed to let you know at a glance how your vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, how much fuel you're using, and many other things you will need to drive safely and economically.

Your vehicle has this instrument panel cluster, which includes indicator warning lights and gages that are explained on the following pages.



United States version shown, Canada Similar

Speedometer and Odometer

Your speedometer lets you see your speed in both miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Your odometer shows how far your vehicle has been driven, in either miles (used in the United States) or kilometers (used in Canada).

Your vehicle has a tamper resistant odometer. The digital odometer will read 999,999 if someone tries to turn it back.

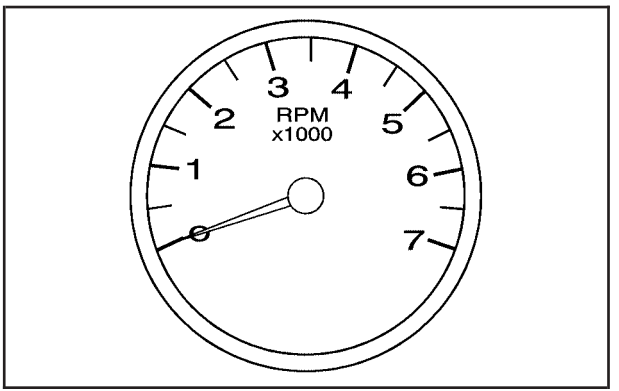
You may wonder what happens if your vehicle needs a new odometer installed. If the new one can be set to the mileage total of the old odometer, then it must be. But if it can't, then it's set at zero and a label must be put on the driver's door to show the old mileage reading when the new odometer was installed.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer can tell you how far you have driven since you last reset it.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *DIC Operation and Displays on page 3-46* for more information.

Tachometer



The tachometer shows your engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Safety Belt Reminder Light

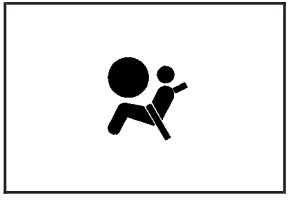
When the key is turned to ON, a chime will come on for several seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts, unless the driver's safety belt is already buckled.

The safety belt light will also come on and stay on for several seconds, then it will flash for several more.

If the driver's belt is already buckled, neither the chime nor the light will come on.

Airbag Readiness Light

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag's electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. The system check includes the airbag sensor, the airbag modules, the wiring and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System on page 1-51*.



This light will come on when you start your vehicle, and it will flash for a few seconds. Then the light should go out. This means the system is ready.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or comes on when you are driving, your airbag system may not work properly. Have your vehicle serviced right away.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the airbag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle, it means the airbag system may not be working properly. The airbags in your vehicle may not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle serviced right away if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle.

The airbag readiness light should flash for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to ON. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Charging System Light

The charging system light will come on for a few seconds when you turn on the ignition as a check to show you it is working.

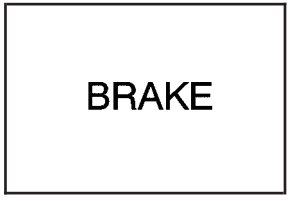
If it stays on, or comes on while you are driving and you hear a chime, you may have a problem with the electrical charging system. It could indicate that you have a loose generator drive belt or another electrical problem. Have it checked right away. Driving while this light is on could drain your battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, be certain to turn off all your accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

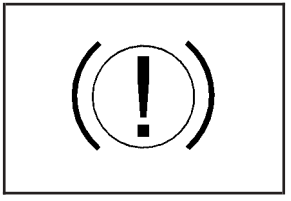
Brake System Warning Light

Your vehicle's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part isn't working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have your brake system inspected right away.



United States



Canada

This light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will also come on when you set your parking brake. The light will stay on if your parking brake doesn't release fully. If it stays on after your parking brake is fully released, it means you have a brake problem.

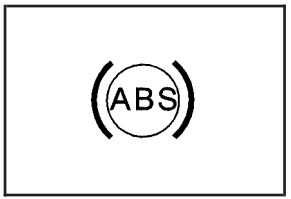
The Driver Information Center (DIC) may display a Low Brake Fluid or Push Park Pedal message. These messages might help to determine why the brake system warning light is on. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50*.

If the light comes on while you are driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push. Or, the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing Your Vehicle on page 4-35*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you have pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.

Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light

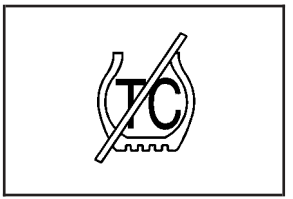


If your vehicle has the anti-lock brake system, the light will come on when your engine is started and may stay on for several seconds. That's normal.

If the light stays on, turn the ignition to off. If the light comes on and the chime sounds when you are driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the light still stays on, or comes on again while you are driving, your vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light is not on, you still have brakes, but you do not have anti-lock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, you do not have anti-lock brakes and there is a problem with your regular brakes. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 3-36* earlier in this section.

The anti-lock brake system warning light will come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. This is normal. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Enhanced Traction System Warning Light

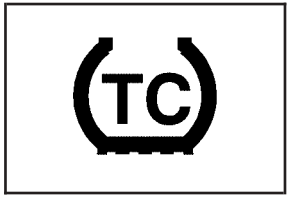


If your vehicle has the Enhanced Traction System (ETS), this light may come on for the following reasons:

- If you turn the system off by pressing the TC (traction control) button located on the center console, the light will come on and stay on. To turn the system back on, press the button again and the warning light should go out.
- If there's a brake system problem that is specifically related to traction control, the ETS will turn off and the warning light will come on.

If the traction control system warning light comes on and stays on for an extended period of time when the system is turned on, your vehicle needs service.

Enhanced Traction System Active Light

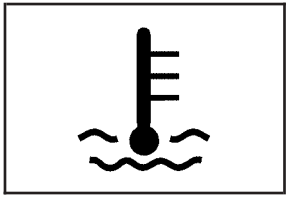


If your vehicle has the Enhanced Traction System (ETS), this light will come on when the system is limiting wheel spin.

Slippery road conditions may exist if the Enhanced Traction System active light comes on, so adjust your driving accordingly.

The light will stay on for a few seconds after the system stops limiting wheel spin.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



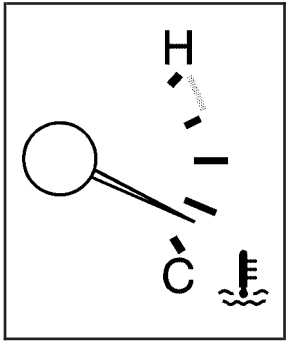
This light indicates that the engine coolant has overheated or the radiator cooling fan is not working.

This light will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition as a check to show you it is working.

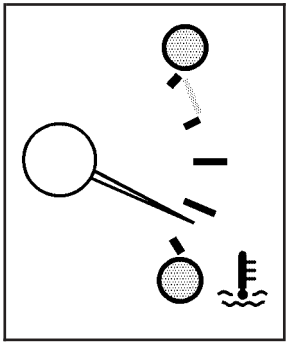
If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

See *Cooling System on page 5-26* for more information.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gage



United States



Canada

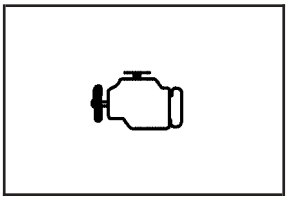
This gage shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gage pointer moves into the red area, the light comes on and you hear a chime, your engine is too hot! It means that your engine coolant has overheated.

If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

See *Engine Overheating on page 5-24*.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Check Engine Light



Your vehicle is equipped with a computer which monitors operation of the fuel, ignition, and emission control systems.

This system is called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) and is intended to assure that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to produce a cleaner environment. The check engine light comes on to indicate that there is a problem and service is required. Malfunctions often will be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. This may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

Notice: **If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after awhile, your emission controls may not work as well, your fuel economy may not be as good, and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that may not be covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **Modifications made to the engine, transaxle, exhaust, intake, or fuel system of your vehicle or the replacement of the original tires with other than those of the same Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) can affect your vehicle's emission controls and may cause this light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty. This may also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/Maintenance test.**

This light should come on, as a check to show you it is working, when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. If the light does not come on, have it repaired. This light will also come on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

- **Light Flashing** — A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and may damage the emission control system on your vehicle. Diagnosis and service may be required.
- **Light On Steady** — An emission control system malfunction has been detected on your vehicle. Diagnosis and service may be required.

If the Light is Flashing

The following may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle:

- Reducing vehicle speed
- Avoiding hard accelerations
- Avoiding steep uphill grades
- If you are towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as it is possible

If the light stops flashing and remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following.

If the light continues to flash, when it is safe to do so, stop the vehicle. Find a safe place to park your vehicle. Turn the key off, wait at least 10 seconds and restart the engine. If the light remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous steps, and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the Light Is On Steady

You may be able to correct the emission system malfunction by considering the following:

Did you recently put fuel into your vehicle?

If so, reinstall the fuel cap, making sure to fully install the cap. See *Filling Your Tank on page 5-8*. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap will allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

Did you just drive through a deep puddle of water?

If so, your electrical system may be wet. The condition will usually be corrected when the electrical system dries out. A few driving trips should turn the light off.

Have you recently changed brands of fuel?

If so, be sure to fuel your vehicle with quality fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 5-5*. Poor fuel quality will cause your engine not to run as efficiently as designed. You may notice this as stalling after start-up, stalling when you put the vehicle into gear, misfiring, hesitation on acceleration, or stumbling on acceleration. (These conditions may go away once the engine is warmed up.) This will be detected by the system and cause the light to turn on.

If you experience one or more of these conditions, change the fuel brand you use. It will require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above steps have made the light turn off, your dealer can check the vehicle. Your dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that may have developed.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

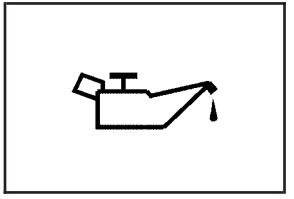
Some state/provincial and local governments have or may begin programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.

Here are some things you need to know to help your vehicle pass an inspection:

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the check engine light is on or not working properly.

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the OBD (on-board diagnostic) system determines that critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed by the system. The vehicle would be considered not ready for inspection. This can happen if you have recently replaced your battery or if your battery has run down. The diagnostic system is designed to evaluate critical emission control systems during normal driving. This may take several days of routine driving. If you have done this and your vehicle still does not pass the inspection for lack of OBD system readiness, your GM dealer can prepare the vehicle for inspection.

Oil Pressure Light



If you have low engine oil pressure, this light will stay on after you start your engine, or come on and you will hear a chime when you are driving.

This indicates that your engine is not receiving enough oil. The engine could be low on oil, or could have some other oil problem. Have it fixed immediately.

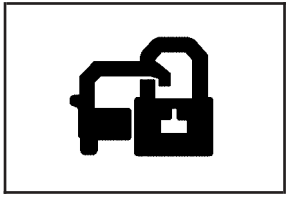
This light will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition as a check to show you it is working. If it does not come on with the ignition on, you may have a problem with the bulb. Have it fixed right away.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Lack of proper engine oil maintenance may damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always follow the maintenance schedule in this manual for changing engine oil.**

Security Light

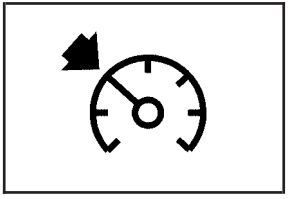


This light will come on briefly when you turn the key toward start. The light will stay on until the engine starts.

If the light comes on continuously while driving and stays on, there may be a problem with the PASS-Key® III + system. Your vehicle will not be protected by PASS-Key® III +, and you should see your dealer.

If your vehicle has the content theft-deterrent alarm system, the security light will also turn on to indicate that arming has been initiated. See *Content Theft-Deterrent on page 2-17* for more information.

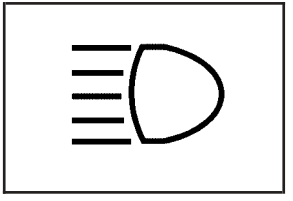
Cruise Control Light



This light comes on whenever you set your cruise control.

The light will go out when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control on page 3-11* for more information.

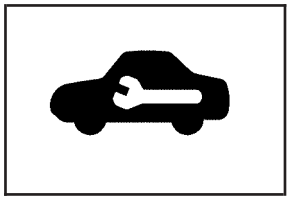
Highbeam On Light



This light will illuminate when the headlamp high beams are in use.

See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer on page 3-8*.

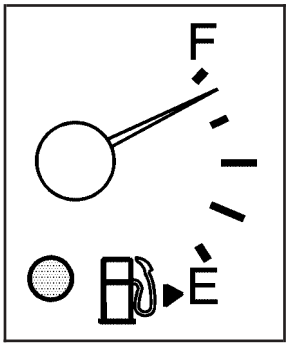
Service Vehicle Soon Light



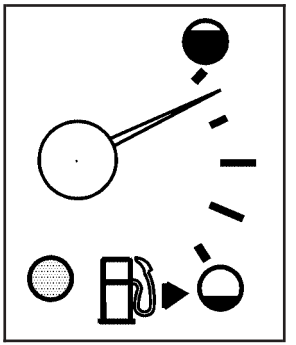
This light will come on and a chime will sound if it detects a problem on the vehicle.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) may display a message such as Low Coolant, Power Steering, Engine Reduced Power, etc. These messages may help you determine why the service vehicle soon indicator is on. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50*. If this happens, see your GM dealer for necessary repairs to maintain top vehicle performance.

Fuel Gage



United States



Canada

Your fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have left, when the ignition is on. When the indicator nears empty, the amber light located left of the pump symbol will come on and you will hear a chime. You still have a little fuel left, but you should get more soon. The arrow on the fuel gage points to side of the vehicle with the fuel door.

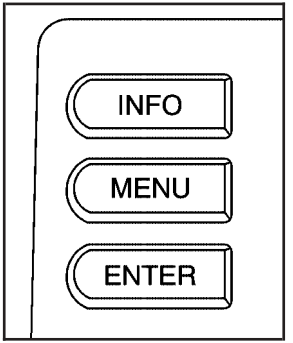
Here are four things that some owners ask about. These are normal and do not indicate a problem with your fuel gage:

- At the service station, the gas pump shuts off before the gage reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gage indicated. For example, the gage may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The indicator moves a little when you turn a corner or speed up.
- The gage goes back to empty when you turn off the ignition.

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The Driver Information Center (DIC) provides the following:

- A way to personalize your vehicle
- Trip information
- Warning messages



Unites States version shown, Canada similar

The buttons used to activate the DIC are located on the left side of the vehicle's audio controls.

INFO (i): Press this button to scroll through the vehicle information mode displays.

MENU: Press this button to enter and scroll through the menu mode.

ENTER (◀┘): Press this button to select a menu option or to acknowledge a warning message.

The DIC messages will be read through your audio system display.

DIC Operation and Displays

The DIC comes on when the ignition is ON. If your vehicle has the uplevel audio system, the time and outside temperature will be shown on the first line of the display and the DIC information will be on the second line of the display.

The DIC has different modes which can be accessed by pressing the DIC buttons. The button functions are detailed in the following.

Information Mode (INFO Button)

Use the INFO button to scroll through the vehicle information mode displays in the following order:

- TRIP Odometer A
- TRIP Odometer B
- FUEL RANGE (Fuel Range Until Empty)
- ECON (Average Fuel Economy)
- AV SPEED (Average Vehicle Speed)
- OIL LIFE (Engine Oil Life System)

TRIP A or TRIP B: Press the INFO button until TRIP A or TRIP B is displayed. This shows the current distance traveled since the last reset for each trip odometer in either miles or kilometers. Both odometers can be used at the same time. Each trip odometer can be reset to zero separately by pressing and holding the ENTER button for a few seconds while the desired trip odometer is displayed.

FUEL RANGE: Press the INFO button until FUEL RANGE appears, to display the remaining distance you can drive without refueling. It's based on fuel economy and the fuel remaining in the tank.

The fuel economy data used to determine fuel range is an average of recent driving conditions. As your driving conditions change, this data is gradually updated. Fuel range cannot be reset.

ECON: Press the INFO button until ECON appears in the display. Average fuel economy is how many miles per gallon or liters per 100 kilometers your vehicle is getting based on current and past driving conditions.

Press and hold the ENTER button while ECON is displayed to reset the average fuel economy. Average fuel economy will then be calculated starting from that point. If the average fuel economy is not reset, it will be continually updated each time you drive.

AV SPEED: Press the INFO button until AV SPEED appears in the display. This is the vehicle's average speed in miles per hour or kilometers per hour.

Press and hold the ENTER button while AV SPEED is displayed to reset the average vehicle speed.

OIL LIFE: Press the INFO button until OIL LIFE appears in the display. The engine oil life system shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. It will show 100% when the system is reset after an oil change. It will alert you to change your oil on a schedule consistent with your driving conditions. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule in this manual. See *Engine Oil on page 5-15* and *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4*.

Always reset the engine oil life system after an oil change. See "How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System" under *Engine Oil Life System on page 5-18*.

Personalization

The following options can be accessed in order by pressing the MENU button anytime while the vehicle is in on. Press this button to scroll through each option. All of the personalization options may not be available on your vehicle. Only the options available will be displayed on your DIC.

- Oil Life Reset
- Units Selection (English/Metric)
- Remote Start Capability
- Horn Chirp During Remote Keyless Entry Locking
- Horn Chirp During Remote Keyless Entry Unlocking
- Exterior Light Flash During Remote Keyless Entry Locking or Unlocking
- Delayed Locking
- Automatic Vehicle Unlocking: Specific Doors
- Automatic Vehicle Unlocking: When Key is Off or When Shift To Park
- Exterior Perimeter Lighting During Remote Keyless Entry Unlock
- Security System Passive or Remote Keyless Entry Arming
- Select Language: (English, French, Spanish or German)

When the desired option is reached, use the ENTER button to toggle between the modes of that option. To make a selection, press the MENU button again.

If no selection is made within ten seconds, the display will revert back to the previous information displayed.

The MENU mode is exited when the INFO button is pressed, a ten second time period has elapsed, the ignition is turned to off or the end of the MENU list is reached.

The following display messages may appear on your vehicle's audio display by pressing the MENU button:

OIL LIFE RESET: When this option is displayed, you can reset the engine oil life system. To reset the system to 100%, press and hold the ENTER button for at least one second. An ACKNOWLEDGED display message will appear for three seconds or until the next button is pressed. This will tell you the system has been reset. See *Engine Oil Life System on page 5-18* for more information.

UNITS: When UNITS appears on the display, press the ENTER button to move between Metric or English. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is English.

If you choose English, all information will be displayed in English units. For example, distance in miles and fuel economy in miles per gallon is displayed.

If you choose metric, all information will be displayed in metric units. For example, distance in kilometers and fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers is displayed.

The unit measurement will also change the trip odometer, temperature and average fuel economy displays.

REMOTE START: The remote start feature, if equipped, can be enabled or disabled. When REMOTE START appears on the display, press the ENTER button to move between OFF and ON. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is ON.

LOCK HORN: If your vehicle has remote keyless entry, this feature which allows the vehicle's horn to chirp every time the LOCK button on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed, can be enabled or disabled. When LOCK HORN appears on the display, press the ENTER button to move between ON and OFF. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is OFF.

UNLOCK HORN: If your vehicle has remote keyless entry, this feature which allows the vehicle's horn to chirp every time the UNLOCK button on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed, can be enabled or disabled. When UNLOCK HORN appears on the display, press the ENTER button to move between ON and OFF. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is OFF.

LIGHT FLASH: If your vehicle has remote keyless entry, this feature which allows the vehicle's exterior perimeter lighting to flash every time the LOCK or UNLOCK button on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed, can be enabled or disabled. When LIGHT FLASH appears on the display, press the ENTER button to move between OFF and ON. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is ON.

DELAY LOCK: The delayed locking feature, which delays the actual locking of the vehicle, can be enabled or disabled. When DELAY LOCK appears on the display, use the ENTER button to move between OFF and ON. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is ON.

AUTO UNLK: The automatic door unlocking feature, which allows the vehicle to automatically unlock certain doors can be enabled or disabled. When AUTO UNLK appears on the display, use the ENTER button to move between: ALL, DRVR or NONE. When you have made your choice, press and the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is ALL.

UNLK: This feature determines when the automatic door unlocking will occur, when either the key is turned to OFF or the vehicle is shifted into PARK (P). When UNLK appears on the display, use the ENTER button to move between KEY OFF and SHIFT TO P. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is SHIFT TO P.

EXT LIGHTS: If your vehicle has remote keyless entry, this feature, which allows the vehicle's exterior perimeter lighting to turn on each time the UNLOCK button on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed, can be enabled or disabled. When EXT LIGHTS appears on the display, use the ENTER button to move between ON and OFF. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is ON.

SECURITY: If your vehicle has the remote keyless entry system, this feature allows you to select the method used to arm the vehicle's security system. When SECURITY appears on the display, use the ENTER button to move between RKE and PASSIVE. When you have made your choice, press the MENU button to record your selection. See *Content Theft-Deterrent on page 2-17* for more information.

LANGUAGE: To select your choice of language, use the ENTER button to move between the optional languages.

The languages are English, French, German and Spanish.

Choosing a language will display all of the information on the DIC in the desired language.

When you have made your choice, press the MENU button for at least one second to record your selection. The initial setting from the factory is ENGLISH.

ENTER: The ENTER button is used to reset certain functions and turn off or acknowledge messages on the DIC display. The ENTER button also toggles through the options available in each personalization menu.

DIC Warnings and Messages

These messages will appear if there is a problem sensed in one of your vehicle's systems.

Any message will clear when the vehicle's condition is no longer present. The warning message will come back on the next time the vehicle is turned off and back on if the condition is still present. With most messages, a warning chime will sound when the message is displayed. Your vehicle may have other warning messages.

AUTO LIGHTS OFF: This message is displayed if the automatic headlamp system is disabled with the headlamp switch.

AUTO LIGHTS ON: This message is displayed if the automatic headlamp system is enabled with the headlamp switch.

BRAKE FLUID: This message will display if the ignition is in ON to inform the driver that the brake fluid level is low. Have the brake system serviced by your GM dealer as soon as possible.

CHANGE OIL SOON: This message is displayed when the life of the engine oil has expired and it should be changed.

When you acknowledge the Change Engine Oil message by clearing it from the display, you still must reset the engine oil life system separately. See *Engine Oil Life System on page 5-18* and *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4* for more information.

CHECK GAS CAP: This message will appear if the gas cap has not been fully tightened. You should recheck your gas cap to ensure that it is on properly. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the display off.

DOOR AJAR: This message is displayed if one or more of the vehicle's doors are not closed properly. When this message appears, you should make sure that the door is closed completely.

ENGINE DISABLED: This message is displayed if the starting of the engine is disabled. Have your vehicle serviced by your GM dealer immediately.

ENG PWR REDUCED: This message informs you that the vehicle has reduced engine power to avoid damaging the engine.

ICE POSSIBLE: This message appears when the outside air temperature is cold enough to create icy road conditions.

KEY FOB BATT LOW: This message is displayed if the remote keyless entry transmitter battery is low.

LOW COOLANT: This message is displayed when there is a low level of engine coolant. Have the cooling system serviced by your GM dealer as soon as possible.

LOW FUEL: This message is displayed when your vehicle is low on fuel. You should refill the tank as soon as possible. You will also see a low fuel warning light on the instrument panel cluster.

LOW WASHER FLUID: This message is displayed when your vehicle is low on windshield washer fluid. You should refill the tank as soon as possible.

POWER STEERING: This message is displayed if a problem has been detected with the electric power steering. Have your vehicle serviced by your GM dealer immediately.

PUSH PARK PEDAL: This message is displayed if the parking brake is left engaged.

SERVICE AIR BAG: There is a problem with the airbag system when this message appears. Let only a qualified technician work on your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced by your GM dealer immediately.

TRUNK OR GATE AJAR: This message is displayed when the trunk lid or liftgate of your vehicle is not closed completely. You should make sure that the trunk lid or liftgate is closed completely.

Audio System(s)

Notice: **Before adding any sound equipment to your vehicle, like a tape player, CB radio, mobile telephone, or two-way radio, make sure that it can be added by checking with your dealer. Also, check federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units. If sound equipment can be added, it is very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, radio, or other systems, and even damage them. Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly.**

Figure out which audio system is in your vehicle, find out what your audio system can do, and how to operate all of its controls.

Your vehicle has a feature called Retained Accessory Power (RAP). With RAP, the audio system can be played even after the ignition is turned off. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP) on page 2-22* for more information.

Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS)

To set the hour, press the clock button. The clock symbol will appear on the display and the hour number will flash. Then turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. To set the minutes, press the clock button again. The minute numbers will flash. Then turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. The time can be set with the ignition on or off.

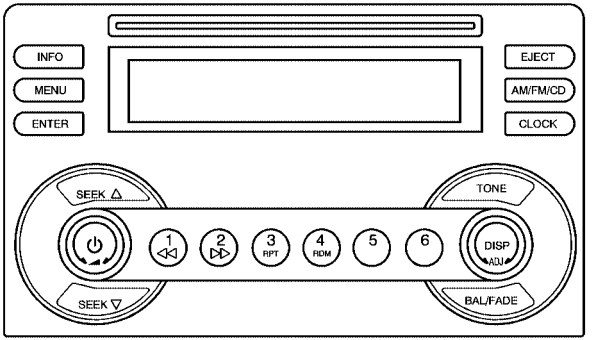
Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS)

To set the hour, press the clock button. The clock symbol will appear on the display and the hour number will flash. Then turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. To set the minutes, press the clock button again. The minute numbers will flash. Then turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. The time can be set with the ignition on or off.

To synchronize the time with an FM station broadcasting Radio Data System (RDS) information, press and hold the clock button to enter the clock set mode, then press and hold the clock button for three seconds until UPDATED appears on the display. If the time is not available from the station, NO UPDATE will appear on the display.

RDS time is broadcast once a minute. After tuning to an RDS broadcast station, it may take a few minutes for the time to update.

Radio with CD (Base Level)



United States shown, Canada similar

Playing the Radio

⏻ **(Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

(Volume): Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to switch the display between the time and the temperature or the radio station frequency and the temperature. When the ignition is off, press this knob to display the time.

To change the default on the display, press the DISP knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce a beep and the selected display will now be the default.

Finding a Station

AM/FM/CD: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, and CD. The display will show the selection.

ADJ (Adjust): Turn this knob to select radio stations.

SEEK △ / SEEK ▽: Press the SEEK up button or the SEEK down button to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

To scan stations, press and hold either SEEK button for two seconds until you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either SEEK button again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either SEEK button for more than four seconds until you hear two beeps. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on the pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either SEEK button again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will only seek and scan stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Setting Preset Stations

Up to 18 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM/FM/CD to select FM1, FM2, or AM.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the station that was set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

TONE / / (Bass/Treble): To adjust the bass or the treble, press and release the tone button until BASS or TREB appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. If a station is weak or noisy, decrease the treble.

To adjust bass or treble to the middle position, select BASS or TREB. Then press and hold the tone button for more than two seconds. You will hear a beep and the level will be adjusted to the middle position.

To adjust the tone controls to the middle position, first end out of tone by pressing another button, causing the radio to perform that function, or by waiting five seconds for the display to return to the default display. Then press and hold the tone button for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

BAL/FADE / (Balance/Fade): To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, press and release the balance and fade button until BAL appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers.

To adjust the fade between the front and the rear speakers, press and release the balance and fade button until FADE appears on the display. Then turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers.

To adjust the balance or the fade to the middle position, select BAL or FADE. Then press and hold the balance and fade button for more than two seconds. You will hear a beep and the level will be adjusted to the middle position.

To adjust the speaker controls to the middle position, first end out of balance and fade by pressing another button, causing the radio to perform that function, or by waiting five seconds for the display to return to the default display. Then press and hold the balance and fade button for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display.

Radio Messages

CALIBRATE: The audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CALIBRATE appears on the display it means that the radio has not been configured properly for your vehicle and must be returned to the dealer for service.

LOCKED: This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. Take the vehicle to the dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer.

Playing a CD

Insert a CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the CD should begin playing. If you want to insert a CD with the ignition off, first press the eject button or the DISP knob.

As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

If the ignition or radio is turned off with a CD in the player, it will stay in the player. When the ignition or radio is turned on, the CD will start playing, where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

The CD player can play the smaller 3 inch (8 cm) single CDs with an adapter ring. Full-size CDs and the smaller CDs are loaded in the same manner.

If playing a CD-R the sound quality may be reduced due to CD-R quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, and the way the CD-R has been handled. There may be an increase in skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading and ejecting. If these problems occur try a known good CD.

Do not add paper labels to CDs, they could get caught in the CD player.

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

1 ◁◁ (Reverse): Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this pushbutton to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track will appear on the display.

2 ▷▷ **(Fast Forward):** Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this pushbutton to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track will appear on the display.

3 RPT (Repeat): Press this pushbutton once to hear a track over again. REPEAT ON and RPT will appear on the display. The current track will continue to repeat. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play. REPEAT OFF will appear on the display and RPT will disappear from the display.

4 RDM (Random): Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. T#, RANDOM, and RDM will appear on the display. Press RDM again to turn off random play. RANDOM OFF will appear on the display and RDM will disappear from the display.

SEEK △: Press this button to go to the next track. The track number will appear on the display. If this button is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the CD.

If this button is held for more then two seconds, the CD will enter CD scan mode and the CD will play the first 10 seconds of each track. Press this button again to stop scanning.

SEEK ▽ : Press this button to go to the start of the current track if more than eight seconds have played. The track number will appear on the display. If this button is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving backward through the CD.

If this button is held for more then two seconds, the CD will enter CD scan mode and the CD will play the first 10 seconds of each track. Press this button again to stop scanning.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to see the current track number, time, and temperature or the track number, the elapsed time of the track, and the temperature.

To change the default on the display, press this knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. You will hear a beep and the selected display will now be the default.

AM/FM/CD: Press this button when listening to the radio to play a CD.

EJECT / ⏏ (Eject): Press this button to eject a CD. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the ignition and radio off if this button is pressed first.

CD Messages

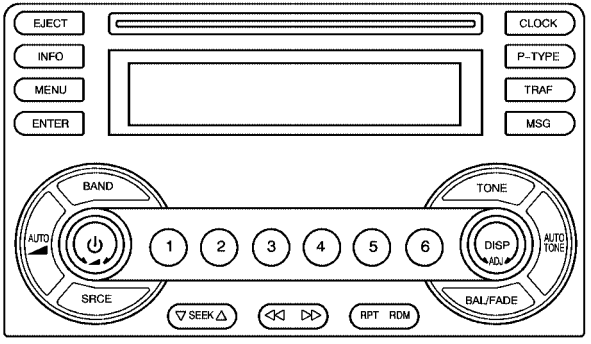
If the CD comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- It is very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the CD should play.
- You are driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the CD should play.
- The CD is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- There may have been a problem while burning the CD.
- The label may be caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

Radio with CD (Up Level)



United States shown, Canada similar

Radio Data System (RDS)

The audio system has a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

With RDS, the radio can do the following:

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming
- Receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies
- Display messages from radio stations
- Seek to stations with traffic announcements

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and will only work when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While the radio is tuned to an RDS station, the station name or call letters will appear on the display instead of the frequency. RDS stations may also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming, and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ is a satellite radio service that is based in the 48 contiguous United States. XM™ offers 100 coast-to-coast channels including music, news, sports, talk, and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information that includes song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™ at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).

Playing the Radio

⏻ **(Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

(Volume): Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to switch the display between the time and the temperature or the radio station frequency and the temperature. When the ignition is off, press this knob to display the time.

For RDS, press this knob to change what appears on the display while using RDS. The display options are station name, RDS station frequency, PTY, and the name of the program (if available).

For XM™ (if equipped), press this knob while in XM mode to retrieve four different categories of information related to the current song or channel: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

To change the default on the display, press the DISP knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce a beep and the selected display will now be the default.

AUTO (Automatic Volume): With automatic volume, the audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select LOW, MEDIUM, or HIGH. AUTO VOL LOW, AUTO VOL MEDIUM, or AUTO VOL HIGH will appear on the display. Each higher setting will allow for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then as you drive, automatic volume increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. AUTO VOL NONE will appear on the display if the radio cannot determine the vehicle speed or if the engine is not running. To turn automatic volume off, press this button until AUTO VOL OFF appears on the display.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). The display will show the selection.

ADJ (Adjust): Turn this knob to select radio stations.

▽ **SEEK** △**:** Press the down or up arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

To scan stations, press and hold either arrow for two seconds until you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either arrow for more than four seconds until you hear two beeps. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on the pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will only seek and scan stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Setting Preset Stations

Up to 30 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM, six XM1 and six XM2 (if equipped)), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE or AUTO EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the station that was set will return and the equalization that was selected will be stored for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Midrange/Treble)

TONE / / (Bass/Treble): Press and release this button until BASS, MID, or TREB appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. The display will show the bass, midrange, or treble level. If a station is weak or noisy, decrease the treble.

To adjust bass, midrange, or treble to the middle position, select BASS, MID, or TREB. Then press and hold the tone button for more than two seconds. You will hear one beep and the tone control will be adjusted to the middle position.

To adjust all tone controls to the middle position, press and hold the tone button when no tone control is displayed. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display and you will hear a beep. The bass, midrange, and treble will be adjusted to the middle position.

AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select customized equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical.

To return to the manual mode, press the AUTO TONE or AUTO EQ button until CUSTOM appears on the display. You can also manually adjust the bass, midrange, and treble using the tone button.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

BAL/FADE / (Balance/Fade): To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, push and release the balance and fade button until BAL appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers.

To adjust the fade between the front and the rear speakers, push and release the balance and fade button until FADE appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers.

To adjust balance or fade to the middle position, select BAL or FADE. Then press and hold the balance and fade button for more than two seconds. You will hear one beep and the speaker control will be adjusted to the middle position.

To adjust both speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the tone button when no speaker control is displayed. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display and you will hear one beep. The balance and fade will be adjusted to the middle position.

Finding a Program Type (PTY) Station (RDS and XM™)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode. PTY for FM or PTYPE for XM and a program type will appear on the display.
2. Turn the ADJ knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY is displayed, press the SEEK up arrow to select the PTY and to take you to the PTY's first station.
4. To go to another station within that PTY press the SEEK up arrow again. If the radio cannot find the desired PTY, NONE FOUND will appear on the display and the radio will return to the last station you were listening to.

   After 15 seconds of inactivity or if the P-TYPE button is pressed again, the radio will exit program type select mode.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. To turn alternate frequency on, press and hold BAND for two seconds. FM ALT FREQ ON and AF will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stations with a stronger frequency.

To turn alternate frequency off, press and hold BAND again for two seconds. FM ALT FREQ OFF will appear on the display and AF will disappear from the display. The radio will not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

RDS Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of local or national emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! will appear on the display. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is low or a CD is playing. If a CD is playing, play will stop during the announcement. Alert announcements cannot be turned off.

ALERT! will not be affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

MSG (Message): If the current station has a message, MSG will appear on the display. Press this button to see the message. The message may display the artist, song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the entire message is not displayed, parts of the message will appear every three seconds. To scroll through the message, press and release the MSG button. A new group of words will appear on the display after every press of the button. Once the complete message has been displayed, MSG will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The last message can be displayed by pressing the MSG button. You can view the last message until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

When a message is not available from a station, NO MESSAGE will appear on the display.

TRAF (Traffic): If TRAFFIC appears on the display, the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it.

If the station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press the TRAF button and the radio will seek to a station that does. When a station that broadcasts traffic announcements is found, the radio will stop seeking and TRAF and brackets will appear on the display.

If no station is found that broadcasts traffic announcements, NO TRAFFIC INFO will appear on the display.

If TRAF is on the display, press the TRAF button to turn off the traffic announcements.

The radio will play the traffic announcement even if the volume is low. The radio will interrupt the play of a CD if the last tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements.

This function does not apply to XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Radio Messages

CALIBRATE: The audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CALIBRATE appears on the display, it means that the radio has not been configured properly for your vehicle and it must be returned to your GM dealer for service.

LOCKED: This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. Take your vehicle to your GM dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer.

XM™ Radio Messages

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
XL (Explicit Language Channels)	XL on the radio display, after the channel name, indicates content with explicit language.	These channels, or any others, can be blocked at a customer's request, by calling 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).
Updating	Updating encryption code	The encryption code in the receiver is being updated, and no action is required. This process should take no longer than 30 seconds.
No Signal	Loss of signal	The system is functioning correctly, but the vehicle is in a location that is blocking the XM signal. When the vehicle is moved into an open area, the signal should return.
Loading XM	Acquiring channel audio (after 4 second delay)	The audio system is acquiring and processing audio and text data. No action is needed. This message should disappear shortly.
Off Air	Channel not in service	This channel is not currently in service. Tune to another channel.
CH Unavl	Channel no longer available	This previously assigned channel is no longer assigned. Tune to another station. If this station was one of the presets, choose another station for that preset button.
No Info	Artist Name/Feature not available	No artist information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	Song/Program Title not available	No song title information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.

XM™ Radio Messages (cont'd)

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
No Info	Category Name not available	No category information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	No Text/Informational message available	No text or informational messages are available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
Not Found	No channel available for the chosen category	There are no channels available for the selected category. The system is working properly.
XM Lock	Theft lock active	The XM receiver in your vehicle may have previously been in another vehicle. For security purposes, XM receivers cannot be swapped between vehicles. If this message is received after having your vehicle serviced, check with your GM dealer.
Radio ID	Radio ID label (channel 0)	If tuned to channel 0, this message will alternate with the XM Radio eight digit radio ID label. This label is needed to activate the service.
Unknown	Radio ID not known (should only be if hardware failure)	If this message is received when tuned to channel 0, there may be a receiver fault. Consult with your GM dealer.
Check DAB	Hardware failure	If this message does not clear within a short period of time, the receiver may have a fault. Consult with your GM dealer.

Playing a CD

Insert a CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the CD should begin playing. If you want to insert a CD with the ignition off, first press the eject button or the DISP knob.

As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

If the ignition or radio is turned off with a CD in the player, it will stay in the player. When the ignition or radio is turned on, the CD will start playing, where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

The CD player can play the smaller 3 inch (8 cm) single CDs with an adapter ring. Full-size CDs and the smaller CDs are loaded in the same manner.

If playing a CD-R the sound quality may be reduced due to CD-R quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, and the way the CD-R has been handled. There may be an increase in skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading and ejecting. If these problems occur try a known good CD.

Do not add paper labels to CDs, they could get caught in the CD player.

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

◁◁ **(Reverse):** Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release the button to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track will appear on the display.

▷▷ **(Fast Forward):** Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release the button to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track will appear on the display.

RPT (Repeat): Press this button once to hear a track over again. REPEAT ON and RPT will appear on the display. The current track will continue to repeat. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play. REPEAT OFF will appear on the display and RPT will disappear from the display.

RDM (Random): Press this button to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. T#, RANDOM, and RDM will appear on the display. T and the track number will appear on the display when each track starts to play. Press RDM again to turn off random play. RANDOM OFF will appear on the display and RDM will disappear from the display.

▽ SEEK △: Press the down arrow to go to the start of the current track if more than eight seconds have played. If this arrow is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving backward through the CD.

Press the up arrow to go to the start of the next track. If this arrow is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the CD.

If either arrow is held or pressed for more than two seconds, the CD will enter CD scan mode and the CD will play the first 10 seconds of each track. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. T, the track number, and the elapsed time of the track will appear on the display. To change the default on the display, time or elapsed time, press the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce one beep and the selected display will now be the default. Pressing this button will also display text on commercially recorded CDs (if available).

AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select the desired equalization setting while playing a CD. The equalization will be automatically recalled whenever a CD is played. For more information, see AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ listed previously in this section.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing. The inactive CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to play a CD or to access a remote device (if installed) when listening to the radio.

EJECT / ⏏ (Eject): Press this button to eject a CD. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the ignition and radio off if this button is pressed first.

CD Messages

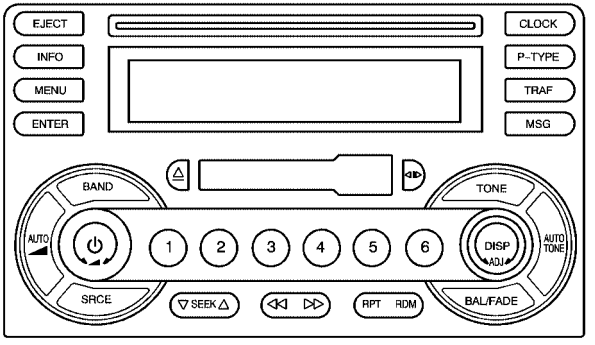
CHECK CD: If this message appears on the display and/or the CD comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- It is very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the CD should play.
- You are driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the CD should play.
- The CD is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- There may have been a problem while burning the CD.
- The label may be caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your GM dealer when reporting the problem.

Radio with Cassette and CD



United States shown, Canada similar

Radio Data System (RDS)

The audio system has a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

With RDS, the radio can do the following:

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming
- Receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies
- Display messages from radio stations
- Seek to stations with traffic announcements.

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and will only work when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While the radio is tuned to an RDS station, the station name or call letters will appear on the display instead of the frequency. RDS stations may also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming, and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ is a satellite radio service that is based in the 48 contiguous Untied States. XM™ offers 100 coast to coast channels including music, news, sports, talk, and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information that includes song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™ at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).

Playing the Radio

⏻ **(Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

(Volume): Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to switch the display between time and temperature or radio station frequency and temperature. When the ignition is off, push this knob to display the time.

For RDS, press the DISP knob to change what appears on the display while using RDS. The display options are station name, RDS station frequency, PTY, and the name of the program (if available).

For XM™ (if equipped), press the DISP knob while in XM mode to retrieve four different categories of information related to the current song or channel: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

To change the default on the display, press the DISP knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. You will hear a beep and the selected display will now be the default.

AUTO ◢ (Automatic Volume): With automatic volume, the audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select LOW, MEDIUM, or HIGH. AUTO VOL LOW, AUTO VOL MEDIUM, or AUTO VOL HIGH will appear on the display. Each higher setting will allow for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. AUTO VOL NONE will appear on the display if the radio cannot determine the vehicle speed or if the engine is not running. To turn automatic volume off, press this button until AUTO VOL OFF appears on the display.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, or AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). The display will show the selection.

ADJ (Adjust): Turn this knob to select radio stations.

▽ SEEK △: Press the down or up arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

To scan stations, press and hold either arrow for two seconds until you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either arrow for more than four seconds until you hear two beeps. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on the pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will only seek and scan stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Setting Preset Stations

Up to 30 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM, six XM1 and six XM2 (if equipped)), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE or AUTO EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the station that was set will return and the equalization that was selected will be stored for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Midrange/Treble)

TONE / / (Bass/Treble): Press and release this button until BASS, MID, or TREB appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. The display will show the bass, mid, or treble level. If a station is weak or noisy, decrease the treble.

To adjust bass, midrange, or treble to the middle position, select BASS, MID, or TREB. Then press and hold the tone button for more than two seconds. You will hear one beep and the tone control will be adjusted to the middle position.

To adjust all tone controls to the middle position, press and hold the tone button when no tone control is displayed. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display and you will hear a beep. The bass, midrange, and treble will be adjusted to the middle position.

AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select customized equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical.

The equalization setting last chosen will appear on the display when you first press this button. Each time this button is pressed, another equalization setting will appear on the display and automatic tone or automatic equalization will switch to that preset equalization setting.

To return to the manual mode, press the AUTO TONE or AUTO EQ button until CUSTOM appears on the display. Manually adjust the bass, midrange, and treble using the tone button.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

BAL/FADE / (Balance/Fade): To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, push and release this button until BAL appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers.

To adjust the fade, push and release the balance and fade button until FADE appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers.

To adjust the balance or fade to the middle position, select BAL or FADE. Then press and hold the balance and fade button for more than two seconds. You will hear one beep and the speaker control will be adjusted to the middle position.

To adjust both speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the tone button when no speaker control is displayed. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display and you will hear one beep. The balance and fade will be adjusted to the middle position.

Finding a Program Type (PTY) Station (RDS and XM™)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode. PTY for FM or PTYPE for XM and a program type will appear on the display.
2. Turn the ADJ knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY is displayed, press the SEEK up arrow to take you to the PTY's first station.
4. To go to another station within that PTY, press the SEEK up arrow again. If the radio cannot find the desired PTY, NONE FOUND will appear on the display and the radio will return to the last station you were listening to.

   After 15 seconds of inactivity or if the P-TYPE button is pressed again, the radio will exit program type select mode.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. To turn alternate frequency on, press and hold BAND for two seconds. FM ALT FREQ ON and AF will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stations with a stronger frequency.

To turn alternate frequency off, press and hold BAND again for two seconds. FM ALT FREQ OFF will appear on the display and AF will disappear from the display. The radio will not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

RDS Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of local or national emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! will appear on the display. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is low or a cassette tape or a CD is playing. If a cassette tape or CD is playing, play will stop during the announcement. Alert announcements cannot be turned off.

ALERT! will not be affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

MSG (Message): If the current station has a message, MSG will appear on the display. Press this button to see the message. The message may display the artist, song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the entire message is not displayed, parts of the message will appear every three seconds. To scroll through the message, press and release the MSG button. A new group of words will appear on the display after every press of this button. Once the complete message has been displayed, MSG will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The last message can be displayed by pressing the MSG button. You can view the last message until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

When a message is not available from a station, NO MESSAGE will appear on the display.

TRAF (Traffic): If TRAF appears on the display, the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it.

If the current tuned station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press this button and the radio will seek to a station that does. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, the radio will stop and TRAF and brackets will be displayed.

When a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it. If no station is found, NO TRAFFIC INFO will appear on the display.

If TRAF is on the display you can press the TRAF button to turn off the traffic announcements.

Your radio will play the traffic announcement even if the volume is low. Your radio will interrupt the play of a CD if the last tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements.

This function does not apply to XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Radio Messages

CALIBRATE: The audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CALIBRATE appears on the display, it means that the radio has not been configured properly for the vehicle and must be returned to your GM dealer for service.

LOCKED: This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. Take your vehicle to your GM dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer.

XM™ Radio Messages

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
XL (Explicit Language Channels)	XL on the radio display, after the channel name, indicates content with explicit language.	These channels, or any others, can be blocked at a customer's request, by calling 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).
Updating	Updating encryption code	The encryption code in the receiver is being updated, and no action is required. This process should take no longer than 30 seconds.
No Signal	Loss of signal	The system is functioning correctly, but the vehicle is in a location that is blocking the XM signal. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Loading XM	Acquiring channel audio (after 4 second delay)	The audio system is acquiring and processing audio and text data. No action is needed. This message should disappear shortly.
Off Air	Channel not in service	This channel is not currently in service. Tune to another channel.
CH Unavl	Channel no longer available	This previously assigned channel is no longer assigned. Tune to another station. If this station was one of the presets, choose another station for that preset button.
No Info	Artist Name/Feature not available	No artist information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	Song/Program Title not available	No song title information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.

XM™ Radio Messages (cont'd)

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
No Info	Category Name not available	No category information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	No Text/Informational message available	No text or informational messages are available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
Not Found	No channel available for the chosen category	There are no channels available for the selected category. The system is working properly.
XM Lock	Theft lock active	The XM receiver in the vehicle may have previously been in another vehicle. For security purposes, XM receivers cannot be swapped between vehicles. If this message is received after having your vehicle serviced, check with your GM dealer.
Radio ID	Radio ID label (channel 0)	If tuned to channel 0, this message will alternate with the XM Radio eight digit radio ID label. This label is needed to activate the service.
Unknown	Radio ID not known (should only be if hardware failure)	If this message is received when tuned to channel 0, there may be a receiver fault. Consult with your GM dealer.
Check DAB	Hardware failure	If this message does not clear within a short period of time, the receiver may have a fault. Consult with your GM dealer.

Playing a Cassette Tape

The tape player is built to work best with tapes that are up to 30 to 45 minutes long on each side. Tapes longer than that are so thin they may not work well in this player. The longer side of the tape visible should face to the right. If you hear nothing or hear a garbled sound, the tape may not be in squarely. Press the eject button to remove the tape and start over.

If the ignition and radio are off, press the eject button or the RCL knob to insert and to begin play of a tape. If the ignition is on and the radio is off, the tape can be inserted and will begin playing.

While the tape is playing, use the volume and seek buttons just as you do for the radio. The display will show TP and an arrow showing which side of the tape is playing. The tape player will play the other side of the tape when it reaches the end.

If you want to insert a tape while the ignition is off, first press the eject button located to the left of the tape slot or the DISP knob.

Cassette tape adapter kits for portable CD players will work in the cassette tape player. See “CD Adapter Kits” later for more information.

The tape bias is set automatically when a metal or chrome tape is inserted.

If an error appears on the display, see “Cassette Tape Messages” later in this section.

◁◁ **(Reverse):** Press this button to quickly reverse the tape. Press it again to return to playing speed. The radio will play the last selected station while the tape reverses. Select stations during reverse operation by turning the ADJ knob.

▷▷ **(Fast Forward):** Press this button to quickly advance the tape. Press it again to return to playing speed. The radio will play the last selected station while the tape advances. Select stations during fast forward operation by turning the ADJ knob.

◀|▶ **(Change Side):** Press this pushbutton to play the other side of the tape.

▽ **SEEK △:** The tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for seek to work. Press the down arrow to go to the previous selection on the tape if the current selection has been playing for less than three seconds. If pressed when the current selection has been playing from 3 to 13 seconds, it will go to the beginning of the previous selection or the beginning of the current selection, depending upon the position on the tape. If pressed when the current selection has been playing for more than 13 seconds, it will go to the beginning of the current selection.

TAPE SEEK and a negative number will appear on the display while the cassette player is in the previous mode. Pressing the down arrow multiple times will increase the number of selections to be searched back.

Press the up arrow to go to the next selection on the tape. If the up arrow is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the tape. TAPE SEEK and a positive number will appear on the display.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a cassette tape or CD is playing. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to play a tape, CD, or a remote device (if installed) when listening to the radio. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

EJECT / ⏏ (Eject): Press this button, located to the left of the cassette tape slot, to eject a tape. Eject may be activated with the radio off. Cassette tapes may be loaded with the ignition and radio off if this button is pressed first.

Cassette Tape Messages

If an error occurs while trying to play a cassette tape, it could be for one of the following reasons:

TIGHT TAPE: This message is displayed when the tape is tight and the player cannot turn the tape hubs. Remove the tape. Hold the tape with the open end down and try to turn the right hub counterclockwise with a pencil. Turn the tape over and repeat. If the hubs do not turn easily, the tape may be damaged and should not be used in the player. Try a new tape to make sure the player is working properly.

BROKEN TAPE: If this message appears on the radio display, the tape will not play because of one of the following:

- The tape is broken. Try a new tape.
- The tape is wrapped around the tape head. Attempt to get the cassette out. Try a new tape.

CLEAN TAPE: If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but it should be cleaned as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. See *Care of Your Cassette Tape Player on page 3-116*.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your GM dealer when reporting the problem.

CD Adapter Kits

It is possible to use a portable CD player with your cassette tape player after disabling the tight/loose tape sensing feature on the tape player.

To disable the feature, use the following steps:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Turn the radio off.
3. Press and hold the SRCE button. READY will appear on the display and flash the cassette symbol.
4. Insert the adapter into the cassette slot. It will power up the radio and begin playing.

The override feature will remain active until the eject button is pressed.

Playing a CD

Insert a CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the CD should begin playing. If you want to insert a CD with the ignition off, first press the eject button or the DISP knob.

If the ignition or radio is turned off with the CD in the player, it will stay in the player. When the ignition or radio is turned on, the CD will start playing where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

When a CD is inserted, the CD symbol will appear on the display. As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

The CD player can play the smaller 3 inch (8 cm) single CDs with an adapter ring. Full-size CDs and the smaller CDs are loaded in the same manner.

If playing a CD-R the sound quality may be reduced due to CD-R quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, and the way the CD-R has been handled. There may be an increase in skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading and ejecting. If these problems occur try a known good CD.

Do not add paper labels to CDs, they could get caught in the CD player.

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

◁◁ **(Reverse):** Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this button to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track will appear on the display.

▷▷ **(Fast Forward):** Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this button to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track will appear on the display.

RPT (Repeat): Press this button once to hear a track over again. REPEAT ON and RPT will appear on the display. The current track will continue to repeat. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play. REPEAT OFF will appear on the display and RPT will disappear from the display.

RDM (Random): Press this button to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. T#, RANDOM, and RDM will appear on the display. T and the track number will appear on the display when each track starts to play. Press RDM again to turn off random play. RANDOM OFF will appear on the display and RDM will disappear from the display.

▽ SEEK △: Press the down arrow to go to the start of the current track if it has been playing for more than eight seconds. If this arrow is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving backward through the CD.

Press the up arrow to go to the start of the next track. If this arrow is pressed more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the CD.

If either arrow is held for more than two seconds, the CD will enter CD scan mode and the CD will play the first 10 seconds of each track. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. T, the track number, and the elapsed time of the track will appear on the display. To change the default on the display, time or elapsed time, press the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce one beep and the selected display will now be the default. Pressing this button will also display text on commercially recorded CDs (if available).

AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select the desired equalization setting while playing a CD. The equalization will be recalled whenever a CD is played. For more information, see AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ listed previously in this section.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a cassette tape or CD is playing. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to play a tape, CD, or a remote device (if installed) when listening to the radio. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

EJECT / ⏏ (Eject): Press this button, located to the left of the CD slot, to eject a CD. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the ignition and radio off if this button is pressed first.

CD Messages

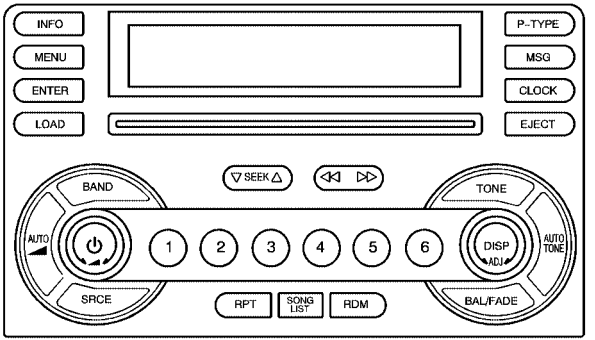
CHECK CD: If this message appears on the radio display and/or the CD comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- You are driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the CD should play.
- The CD is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- There may have been a problem while burning the CD.
- The label may be caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your GM dealer when reporting the problem.

Radio with Six-Disc CD



United States shown, Canada similar

Radio Data System (RDS)

The audio system has a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

With RDS, the radio can do the following:

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming
- Receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies
- Display messages from radio stations
- Seek to stations with traffic announcements

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and will only work when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While the radio is tuned to an RDS station, the station name or call letters will appear on the display instead of the frequency. RDS stations may also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming, and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ is a satellite radio service that is based in the 48 contiguous United States. XM™ offers 100 coast-to-coast channels including music, news, sports, talk, and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information that includes song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™ at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).

Playing the Radio

⏻ **(Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

(Volume): Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to switch the display between time and temperature or radio station frequency and temperature. When the ignition is off, press this knob to display the time.

For RDS, press the DISP knob to change what appears on the display while using RDS. The display options are station name, RDS station frequency, PTY, and the name of the program (if available).

For XM™ (if equipped), press the DISP knob while in XM mode to retrieve four different categories of information related to the current song or channel: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

To change the default on the display, press the DISP knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. You will hear a beep and the selected display will now be the default.

AUTO ◢ (Automatic Volume): With automatic volume, the audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select LOW, MEDIUM, or HIGH. AUTO VOL LOW, AUTO VOL MEDIUM, or AUTO VOL HIGH will appear on the display. Each higher setting will allow for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then as you drive, automatic volume increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. AUTO VOL NONE will appear on the display if the radio cannot determine the vehicle speed or if the engine is not running. To turn automatic volume off, press this button until AUTO VOL OFF appears on the display.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). The display will show the selection.

ADJ (Adjust): Turn this knob to select radio stations.

▽ SEEK △: Press the down or up arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

To scan stations, press and hold either arrow for two seconds until you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either arrow for more than four seconds until you hear two beeps. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on the pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will only seek and scan stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Setting Preset Stations

Up to 30 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM, six XM1 and six XM2 (if equipped)), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE or AUTO EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the station that was set will return and the equalization that was selected will be stored for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Midrange/Treble)

TONE / / : (Bass/Treble): Press and release this button until BASS, MID, or TREB appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to increase or to decrease. The display will show the bass, mid, or treble level. If a station is weak or noisy, decrease the treble.

To adjust bass, midrange, or treble to the middle position, select BASS, MID, or TREB. Then press and hold the tone button for more than two seconds. The display level will be adjusted to the middle position and you will hear a beep.

To adjust all tone controls to the middle position, press and hold the tone button when no tone control is displayed. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display and you will hear a beep.

AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select customized equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical.

The equalization setting last chosen will appear on the display when you first press this button. Each time you press this button, another equalization setting will appear on the display and automatic tone or automatic equalization will switch to that preset equalization settings.

To return to the manual mode, press the AUTO TONE or AUTO EQ button until CUSTOM appears on the display. Then manually adjust the bass, midrange, and treble using the tone button.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

BAL/FADE / (Balance/Fade): To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, push and release the balance and fade button until BAL appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers.

To adjust the fade between the front and rear speakers, push and release the balance and fade button until FADE appears on the display. Turn the ADJ knob to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers.

To adjust balance or fade to the middle position, select BAL or FADE. Then press and hold the balance and fade button for more than two seconds. The display level will be adjusted to the middle position and you will hear a beep.

To adjust both speaker controls to the middle position, press and hold the tone button when no speaker control is displayed. ALL CENTERED will appear on the display and you will hear a beep.

Finding a Program Type (PTY) Station (RDS and XM™)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode. PTY for FM or PTYPE for XM and a program type will appear on the display.
2. Turn the ADJ knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY is displayed, press the SEEK up arrow to select and to take you to the PTY's first station.
4. To go to another station within that PTY press the SEEK up arrow again. If the radio cannot find the desired PTY, NONE FOUND will appear on the display and the radio will return to the last station you were listening to.
5. Press P-TYPE to exit program type select mode.

   If PTY times out and is no longer on the display, go back to Step 1.

If both P-TYPE and TRAF are on, the radio will search for stations with the selected PTY and traffic announcements.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. To turn alternate frequency on, press and hold BAND for two seconds. FM ALT FREQ ON and AF will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stations with a stronger frequency.

To turn alternate frequency off, press and hold BAND again for two seconds. FM ALT FREQ OFF will appear on the display and AF will disappear from the display. The radio will not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

RDS Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of local or national emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! will appear on the display. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is low or a CD is playing. If a CD is playing, play will stop during the announcement. Alert announcements cannot be turned off.

ALERT! will not be affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

MSG (Message): If the current station has a message, MSG will appear on the display. Press this button to see the message. The message may display the artist, song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the entire message is not displayed, parts of the message will appear every three seconds. To scroll through the message, press and release the MSG button. A new group of words will appear on the display after every press of this button. Once the complete message has been displayed, MSG will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The last message can be displayed by pressing the MSG button. You can view the last message until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

When a message is not available from a station, NO MESSAGE will appear on the display.

TRAF (Traffic): If TRAFFIC appears on the display, the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it.

If the current tuned station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press this button and the radio will seek to a station that does. When a station that broadcasts traffic announcements is found, the radio will stop seeking and TRAF and brackets will appear on the display. When a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it. If no station is found that broadcasts traffic announcements, NO TRAFFIC INFO will appear on the display.

If TRAF is on the display, press the TRAF button to turn off the traffic announcements.

The radio will play the traffic announcement even if the volume is low. The radio will interrupt the play of a CD if the last tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements.

This function does not apply to XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Radio Messages

CALIBRATE: The audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CALIBRATE appears on the display it means that the radio has not been configured properly for the vehicle and it must be returned to your GM dealer for service.

LOCKED: This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. Take your vehicle to your GM dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer.

XM™ Radio Messages

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
XL (Explicit Language Channels)	XL on the radio display, after the channel name, indicates content with explicit language.	These channels, or any others, can be blocked at a customer's request, by calling 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).
Updating	Updating encryption code	The encryption code in the receiver is being updated, and no action is required. This process should take no longer than 30 seconds.
No Signal	Loss of signal	The system is functioning correctly, but the vehicle is in a location that is blocking the XM signal. When the vehicle is moved into an open area, the signal should return.
Loading XM	Acquiring channel audio (after 4 second delay)	The audio system is acquiring and processing audio and text data. No action is needed. This message should disappear shortly.
Off Air	Channel not in service	This channel is not currently in service. Tune to another channel.
CH Unavl	Channel no longer available	This previously assigned channel is no longer assigned. Tune to another station. If this station was one of the presets, choose another station for that preset button.
No Info	Artist Name/Feature not available	No artist information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	Song/Program Title not available	No song title information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.

XM™ Radio Messages (cont'd)

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
No Info	Category Name not available	No category information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	No Text/Informational message available	No text or informational messages are available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
Not Found	No channel available for the chosen category	There are no channels available for the selected category. The system is working properly.
XM Lock	Theft lock active	The XM receiver in the vehicle may have previously been in another vehicle. For security purposes, XM receivers cannot be swapped between vehicles. If this message is received after having your vehicle serviced, check with your GM dealer.
Radio ID	Radio ID label (channel 0)	If tuned to channel 0, this message will alternate with the XM Radio eight digit radio ID label. This label is needed to activate the service.
Unknown	Radio ID not known (should only be if hardware failure)	If this message is received when tuned to channel 0, there may be a receiver fault. Consult with your GM dealer.
Check DAB	Hardware failure	If this message does not clear within a short period of time, the receiver may have a fault. Consult with your GM dealer.

Playing a CD

If the ignition or radio is turned off, with a CD in the player, it will stay in the player. When the ignition or radio is turned on, the CD will start playing where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

When a CD is inserted, the CD symbol will appear on the CD. As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

The CD player can play the smaller 3 inch (8 cm) single CDs with an adapter ring. Full-size CDs and the smaller CDs are loaded in the same manner.

If playing a CD-R the sound quality may be reduced due to CD-R quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, and the way the CD-R has been handled. There may be an increase in skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading and ejecting. If these problems occur try a known good CD.

Do not add paper labels to CDs, they could get caught in the CD player.

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

LOAD: Press the LOAD button to load CDs into the CD player. This CD player will hold up to six CDs.

To insert one CD, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Press and release the LOAD button.
3. Wait for INSERT CD to flash on the display.
4. Load a CD. Insert the CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the CD in.

To insert multiple CDs, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the LOAD button for two seconds.

   You will hear a beep and MULTI LOAD CD, then INSERT CD and the number will appear on the display.
3. Once INSERT CD and the number appears on the display, load a CD. Insert the CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the CD in.

   Once the CD is loaded, INSERT CD and the number will appear on the display again. Once INSERT CD and the number appear on the display again, you can load another CD. The CD player takes up to six CDs. Do not try to load more than six.

To load more than one CD but less than six, complete Steps 1 through 3. When finished loading CDs, the radio will begin to play the last CD loaded.

If more than one CD has been loaded, a number for each CD will be displayed and the currently selected slot number will be underlined.

EJECT/⏏ : To eject a single CD press this button. The radio will display EJECTING CD # and the single CD symbol will flash until the CD is ready to be removed. When the CD is ready to be removed it will eject part way from the radio and the display will change to a flashing REMOVE CD # with the single CD symbol flashing until the CD is removed. If the CD is not removed within 25 seconds the radio will pull it back in.

To eject multiple CDs, press and hold the eject button until you hear a beep and EJECTING ALL CDS appears on the display with the single CD symbol flashing. The CD symbol will flash until a CD is ready to be removed. When the CD is ready to be removed it will eject part way from the radio and the display will change to a flashing REMOVE CD # with the single CD symbol flashing until the CD is removed. If the CD is not removed within 25 seconds the radio will pull it back in. After the CD is removed the radio will repeat the previous actions until all of the CDs have been removed or a CD is pulled back in.

Playing a Specific Loaded CD

For every CD loaded, a number will appear on the display. To play a specific CD, press the numbered pushbutton that corresponds to the CD you want to play. A small bar will appear under the CD number that is playing, and the track number will appear.

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

◁◁ (Reverse): Press and hold this button to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this button to play the passage. T#, the elapsed time, and REV will appear on the display.

▷▷ (Fast Forward): Press and hold this button to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release the button to play the passage. T#, the elapsed time, and FWD will appear on the display.

RPT (Repeat): With repeat, one track or an entire CD can be repeated.

To use repeat, do the following:

- To repeat the track you are listening to, press and release the RPT button. REPEAT ON and RPT will appear on the display. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play. REPEAT OFF will appear on the display and RPT will disappear from the display.
- To repeat the CD you are listening to, press and hold the RPT button for more than two seconds. REPEAT ON and RPT will appear on the display. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play. REPEAT OFF will appear on the display and RPT will disappear from the display.

RDM (Random): With random, you can listen to the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order, on one CD or on all of the CDs.

To use random, do one of the following:

- To play the tracks on the CD you are listening to in random order, press the RDM button. RANDOM TRACKS and RDM will appear on the display. Press RDM again to turn off random play. RANDOM OFF will appear on the display and RDM will disappear from the display.
- To play the tracks on all of the CDs that are loaded, in random order, press and hold the RDM button for more than two seconds. You will hear a beep, RANDOM ALL CDS, and RDM will appear on the display. Press RDM again to turn off random play. RANDOM OFF will appear on the display and RDM will disappear from the display.

▽ **SEEK** △**:** Press the down arrow to go to the start of the current track, if more than eight seconds have played. Press the up arrow to go to the beginning of the next track. If either arrow is held or pressed more than once, the player will continue moving backward or forward through the CD.

To scan the current CD, press and hold either SEEK arrow for more than two seconds. The CD will go to the next track, play the first 10 seconds, then go on to the next track. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan all of the CDs loaded, press and hold either SEEK arrow for more than four seconds. The CD will go to the next CD, play the first 10 seconds of the first track, then go on to the next CD. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning.

DISP (Display): Press this knob to switch between time, temperature, and the elapsed time of the track. To change the default on the display (CD#/Track#/Time, CD#/Track#/Temperature, or Track#/Elapsed Time/Temperature), press the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce one beep and the selected display will now be the default.

AUTO TONE/AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select the desired equalization setting while playing a CD. The equalization will be set whenever a CD is played. For more information, see “AUTO TONE” or “AUTO EQ” listed previously in this section.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing. The inactive CD(s) will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to play a CD or to access the remote device, when listening to the radio.

Using Song List / ♩☰ Mode

The six-disc CD changer has a feature called song list. This feature is capable of saving 20 track selections.

To save tracks into the song list feature, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on and load it with at least one CD. See “LOAD” listed previously in this section for more information.
2. Check to see that the CD changer is not in song list mode. S-LIST should not appear in the display. If S-LIST is present, press the SONG LIST button to turn it off.
3. Select the desired CD by pressing the numbered pushbutton and then use the SEEK left arrow to locate the track to be saved. The track will begin to play.
4. Press and hold the song list button for two or more seconds to save the track into memory. When song list is pressed, one beep will be heard immediately. After two seconds of pressing song list continuously, two beeps will sound to confirm that the track has been saved and TRACK number ADDED will appear on the display.
5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for saving other selections.

SONG LIST FULL will appear on the display if you try to save more than 20 selections.

To play the song list, press the song list button. One beep will be heard and SONG LIST will appear on the display. The recorded tracks will begin to play in the order that they were saved.

Seek through the song list by using the SEEK arrows. Seeking past the last saved track will return you to the first saved track.

To delete tracks from the song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the CD player on.
2. Press the song list button to turn song list on. SONG LIST will appear on the display.
3. Press the SEEK arrows to select the desired track to be deleted.
4. Press and hold the song list button for two seconds. When song list is pressed, one beep will be heard immediately. After two seconds of continuously pressing the song list button, two beeps will be heard to confirm that the track has been deleted and TRACK number DELETED will appear on the display.

After a track has been deleted, the remaining tracks are moved up the list. When another track is added to the song list, the track will be added to the end of the list.

To delete the entire song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the CD player on.
2. Press the song list button to turn song list on. S-LIST will appear on the display.
3. Press and hold the song list button for more than four seconds. A beep will be heard, followed by two beeps after two seconds, and a final beep will be heard after four seconds. SONG LIST EMPTY will appear on the display indicating that the song list has been deleted.

If a CD is ejected, and the song list contains saved tracks from that CD, those tracks are automatically deleted from the song list. Any tracks saved to the song list again are added to the bottom of the list.

To end song list mode, press the song list button. One beep will be heard and S-LIST will be removed from the display.

CD Messages

CHECK CD: If this message appears on the display and/or the CD comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- It is very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the CD should play.
- You are driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the CD should play.
- The CD is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- There may have been a problem while burning the CD.
- The label may be caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your GM dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your GM dealer when reporting the problem.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Your vehicle may have a DVD Rear Seat Entertainment (RSE) system. The RSE system includes a DVD player, a video display screen, two sets of wireless headphones, and a remote control.

This system also functions as a rear seat audio (RSA) system. See *Rear Seat Audio (RSA) (Without Rear Seat Entertainment) on page 3-111* or *Rear Seat Audio (RSA) (With Entertainment System) on page 3-113* for more information.

Parental Control

The RSE system may be disabled from the driver's seat by pressing the power button on the radio twice. To resume use of the RSE system press the RSE power button.

Before You Drive

The RSE is designed for rear seat passengers only. The driver cannot safely view the video screen while driving and should not try to do so.

The DVD system is designed to be inoperable when the vehicle is exposed to extremely low or high temperatures, in order to protect your system from damage. Operate the DVD system under normal or comfortable cabin temperature ranges.

Headphones

The RSE system includes two sets of wireless headphones.

The wireless headphones have an ON/OFF button and a volume control. To use the headphones press, the ON/OFF button. An indicator light on the headphones will illuminate. If the light does not illuminate, the batteries may need to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section for more information. Press the button to turn the headphones OFF when not in use.

If the RSE system is shut off or if the headphones are out of range of the transmitters, located at the top of the DVD player, for more than three minutes, the headphones will shut off automatically to save the battery power. If you move too far forward or step out of the vehicle, the headphones will lose the audio signal.

To adjust the volume on the wireless headphones, use the volume control on the headphones.

Make sure that the headphones are worn correctly, left to right, to ensure the signal is received properly.

Notice: **Do not store the headphones in heat or direct sunlight. This could damage the headphones and repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Keep the headphones stored in a cool, dry place.**

If your vehicle is the Malibu MAXX, your vehicle may have a rear seat storage compartment. Store the headphones and the remote control in this compartment when not in use.

If there is a decreased audio signal during CD or DVD play, there may be a low hissing noise through the speakers and/or headphones. If the hissing sound in the wireless headphones seems excessive, make sure that the headphone batteries are fully charged. Some amount of hissing is normal.

Battery Replacement

To change the batteries, do the following:

1. Loosen the screw on the battery compartment door located on the left side of the headphone earpiece.
2. Replace the two AAA batteries in the compartment. Make sure that they are installed correctly using the diagram on the inside of the battery compartment.
3. Replace the battery compartment door and tighten the screw.

If the headphones are to be stored for a long period of time, remove the batteries, and keep them in a cool, dry place.

Stereo RCA Jacks

The RCA jacks are located on the DVD faceplate on the floor console. The RCA jacks allow audio and video signals to be connected from an auxiliary device such as a camcorder or a video game unit to the RSE system. The yellow RCA jack is used for video inputs, the red RCA jack for right audio inputs, and the white RCA jack for left audio inputs. The system requires standard RCA cables, not included, to connect the auxiliary device to the RCA jacks. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for proper usage.

To use the auxiliary audio and video inputs, connect an external auxiliary device such as a camcorder to the RCA jacks and turn on both the auxiliary device power and the power on the front of the RSE system. Press the play and source buttons at the same time or the AUX button on the remote control to switch to the auxiliary device. See "DVD Player" and "Remote Control" later in this section for more information.

Audio Output

Audio from the DVD player or auxiliary devices can be heard through the following possible sources:

- Wireless Headphones
- Vehicle's Speakers
- Wired Headphones (not included)

Only one audio source can be heard through the vehicles speakers at a time.

The RSE system or an auxiliary device can be heard through all of the vehicles speakers when the following occurs:

- The RSE system is off
- A DVD or auxiliary device is playing
- The front audio system is on and the SRCE button is pressed to enable the RSE system

The headphone symbol will appear on the radio display when the RSE system is on and the headphone symbol will disappear from the display when it is off.

To turn the vehicles rear speakers on and off, press the power button on the RSE system or on the remote control. When the rear speakers are off, the audio from the RSE system can be heard through both the wireless headphones and the vehicles front speakers at the same time.

The RSE system can be heard through the wired headphones, not included, on the RSE system when the following occurs:

- The RSE system is on
- A DVD or auxiliary device is playing

The volume on the radio may vary when switching between a radio station, CD, DVD, cassette, or auxiliary device.

If there is a decreased audio signal during CD or DVD play, there may be a low hissing noise through the speakers and/or headphones. If the hissing sound in the wireless headphones seems excessive, make sure that the headphone batteries are fully charged. Some amount of hissing is normal.

Video Screen

The video screen is located on the back of the floor console. Open the video screen by rotating the screen up and adjust its position as desired.

The video screen may not be able to be rotated up if the rear seat is too far forward. See “Rear Sliding Seat (MAXX Only)” under *Rear Seat Operation on page 1-8* for more information.

When the video screen is not in use, push it down into its stored position.

The DVD player and display will continue to operate when the video screen is in either the up or down positions.

The window on the RSE system contains the transmitter for the wireless headphones and the remote control. If the screen is in the closed position, the signals will not be available for the operation of the headphones or the remote control.

Notice: **Directly touching the video screen may damage it. Do not touch the screen. See “Cleaning the Video Screen” later in this section for more information.**

DVD Player

The DVD player is located on the end of the floor console under the video screen.

The DVD player can be controlled by the buttons on the RSE system and/or by the buttons on the remote control. See “Remote Control” later in this section for more information.

The DVD player is only compatible with DVDs of the appropriate region code for the country that the vehicle was sold in. The DVD region code is printed on the jackets of most DVDs. Video CDs, standard audio CDs, and audio CD-Rs can be played by the DVD player. The video screen will display a menu when an audio CD or CD-R is playing.

If an error message appears on the video screen, see “DVD Messages” later in this section.

DVD Player Buttons

⏻ **(Power):** Press this button to turn the RSE system on and off.

■ **/⏏ (Stop/Eject):** Press this button to stop playing, rewinding, or fast forwarding. Press this button again to eject a DVD or CD.

▶/II **(Play/Pause):** Press this button to start play of a DVD or CD. Press this button while a DVD or CD is playing to pause it. Press it again to continue play of a DVD or CD. When in menu mode, press this button to enter a selection.

1–6 (Preset Pushbuttons): This button is inactive when in DVD mode.

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). If the front seat passengers are listening to the DVD player, the rear seat passengers cannot select XM1 or XM2.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to switch between playing a cassette tape or a CD.

▽ **SEEK △:** Press the down arrow to go to the beginning of the current chapter or track if more than five seconds have played. Press the up arrow to go to the next chapter or track. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

▽ △ **(Volume):** Press the up or down arrow to increase or decrease the volume on the wired headphones, not included. The arrows on the left side are for the left headphone and the arrows on the right side are for the right headphone.

Playing a Disc

To play a disc, gently insert the disc, with the label side up, into the loading slot. The DVD player will continue loading the disc and the player will automatically start if the vehicle is in run, accessory, or RAP.

If a disc is already in the player, make sure that the DVD player is on, then press the play/pause button on the player faceplate or on the remote control.

Some DVDs will not allow fast forwarding or skipping of the copyright information or the previews. Some DVDs will begin playing after the previews have finished. If the DVD does not begin playing at the main title, refer to the on-screen instructions.

Stopping and Resuming Playback

To stop playing a disc, press and release the stop button on the DVD player faceplate or the remote control.

To resume playback, press the play/pause button on the DVD player faceplate or the remote control. The movie should resume play from where it was last stopped if the disc has not been ejected or the stop button has not been pressed twice on the remote control.

If the disc has been ejected or if the stop button has been pressed twice on the remote control, press the play button once to resume play at the beginning of the disc. A resume symbol will appear momentarily on the video screen. When the resume symbol is displayed, press the play button again to resume playback from where the disc last stopped.

Ejecting a Disc

Press the eject button, on the DVD player or the remote control, to eject the disc.

If a disc is ejected from the player, but not removed, the DVD player will reload the disc after a short period of time. The disc will be stored in the DVD player. The DVD player will not resume play of the disc automatically.

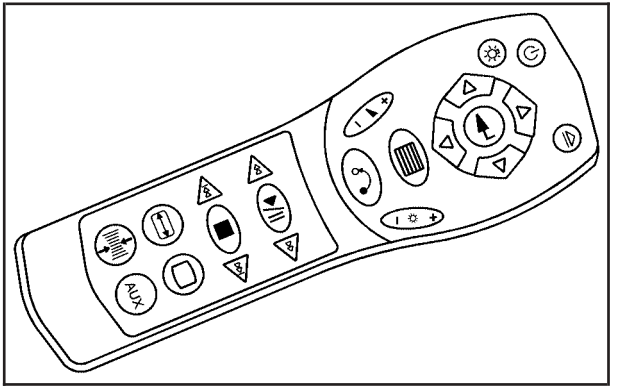
Remote Control

To use the remote control, aim it at the transmitter window on the DVD player and press the desired button. Direct sunlight or very bright light may affect the ability of the transmitter to receive signals from the remote control. If the remote control does not seem to be working, the batteries may need to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section. Objects blocking the line of sight will affect the function of the remote control.

Notice: **Do not store the remote control in heat or direct sunlight. This could damage the remote control and it would not be covered by your warranty. Keep the remote control stored in the rear seat armrest when not in use.**

If your vehicle is the Malibu MAXX, your vehicle may have a rear seat storage compartment. Store the headphones and the remote control in this compartment when not in use.

Remote Control Buttons



⏻ **(Power):** Press this button to turn the DVD player on and off.

⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button to eject or to load the disc.

☼ **(Backlight):** Press this button to turn the remote control backlight on. The backlight will time out after about eight seconds.

↵ **(Enter):** Press this button to select the choices that are highlighted in any menu.

△, ▽, ◁, ▷ **(Directional Arrows):** Press these buttons to navigate through DVD menus.

(Main DVD Menu): Press this button to view the media menu. The media menu is different on every disc. Use the up, down, right, and left arrow buttons to move the cursor around the media menu. After making a selection, press the enter button. Press this button again to start play of the disc.

(Wired Headphone Volume): Press the plus and minus buttons to increase or to decrease the volume of both wired headphones (not included).

(Screen Brightness): Press the plus and minus buttons to increase or to decrease the intensity of the video screen.

(Return): Press this button to exit the current active menu and return to the previous menu. This button will operate only when a DVD is playing and/or a menu is active.

(Rewind): Press this button to rewind the DVD or CD. To stop rewinding, press this button again. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

(Fast Forward): Press this button to fast forward the DVD or CD. To stop fast forwarding, press this button again. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

(Play/Pause): Press this button to start play of a DVD or CD. Press this button while a DVD or CD is playing to pause it. Press this button again to continue the play of the DVD or CD.

While in the menu, press this button to enter a selection. When using RSA or an auxiliary device, pressing this button will play a DVD or a CD if they are loaded.

(Previous Chapter/Track): Press this button to go to the beginning of the current track or chapter. Press this button again to return to the previous track or chapter. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

(Next Chapter/Track): Press this button to advance to the beginning of the next chapter or track. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

(Stop): Press this button to stop playing, rewinding, or fast forwarding a DVD or CD. Press this button twice to return to the beginning of the DVD.

(Size): Press this button to change the display mode for 4:3 aspect ratio movies. This function cycles between NORMAL, WIDE, and FULL video modes.

- **Normal** The horizontal image is not stretched. The borders at the left and the right of the picture are blanked. All lines of the vertical image are displayed.
- **Wide** The horizontal image is non-lineraly stretched. The image tends to be stretched more at the borders then the middle. The borders are not displayed.
- **Full** The horizontal image is linearly stretched. All vertical lines are displayed. No borders are present.

(Display): Press this button to display the title, chapter, the time of a DVD or track number, the time of a CD, and the menu functions on the video screen. Press this button again to turn off the display item.

(Audio Compression): DVDs have a wide dynamic audio range. Audio compression may be used to reduce the difference between soft and loud selections of the DVD. Press this button to switch the audio compression on and off.

AUX (Auxiliary): Press this button to switch the system between the DVD player and an auxiliary source.

Setup Menu

To access the setup menu, ensure that a DVD is in the player and the video is stopped. Press the display button. Once the menu is activated, use the directional arrows and the enter button to navigate the screen.

Picture Preferences

The USER PREFERENCE SETTINGS menu allows the default viewing preferences to be modified. Use the remote control up and down arrow buttons to select. The movie may stop while selections are being made.

TV Shape: The default video screen display may be selected from 4:3 letterbox, 4:3 panscan, or 16:9.

Black Level Shift: The default black level to the video screen may be adjusted.

Video Shift: The default position of the video on the display may be adjusted.

Color Settings: The default color setting of the video screen may be selected from Personal, Rich, Natural, Soft, or Animation.

Personal Color: The default setting for Saturation, Brightness, and Contrast may be adjusted.

Sound Preferences

The USER PREFERENCE SETTINGS menu allows the default sound preferences to be modified. Use the remote control up and down arrow buttons to select. The movie may stop while selections are being made.

Analog Output: The default sound output may be selected from Stereo or Dolby® surround.

Dynamic Compression: The default setting may be selected as On or Off.

Karaoke Vocal: The default setting may be selected as On or Off.

Language Preferences

The USER PREFERENCE SETTINGS menu allows the default language preferences to be modified. Use the remote control up and down arrow buttons to select. The movie may stop while selections are being made.

Audio Language: The default DVD playback audio language may be selected from various languages. The audio output is dependent on whether a DVD supports the selected language.

Subtitle: The default DVD subtitle language may be selected from English, Spanish, or French. The subtitle language is dependent on whether the DVD supports the selected language.

Menu: The default on-screen display language may be selected from various languages.

Features

The USER PREFERENCE SETTINGS menu allows you to modify the default feature preferences from the display. Use the remote control up and down arrow buttons to select. The movie may stop while selections are being made.

Status Window: The status window may be selected as On or Off. The status window provides disc type, elapsed time, and number of titles information while the menu bar is displayed or the DVD is stopped.

Help Text: Help text may be selected as On or Off. A help text bar is provided at the bottom of the screen describing the functions of an item selected from any of the user menus.

Menu Bar

The menu bar can be displayed across the top of the screen by pressing the DISPLAY button on the remote control. Selecting icons from the menu bar allows adjustments to the audio and video settings. Use the remote control left and right arrow buttons to scroll through the menu bar. A description of the highlighted icon will appear at the bottom of the screen. Use the down arrow to display the options for the highlighted icon.

The movie may stop playing while selections are being made.

Current Subtitle Language: The subtitle language may be selected as Off, English, Spanish, or French. The actual subtitle language is dependent on whether a DVD supports the selected language.

Current Audio Language: The audio language may be selected as Off, English, Spanish, or French. The actual audio language is dependent on whether a DVD supports the selected language.

Smart Color: This color setting may be selected without changing the default from the color settings menu.

Sound Mode: This analog output may be changed without changing the default from the analog output menu.

Frame-by-Frame: The DVD will pause and may be viewed frame-by-frame, in forward or reverse, by using the remote control arrow buttons. Press play to resume play of the DVD. DVD audio will not be available during selection.

Slow Motion: The DVD will pause and may be viewed in slow motion, at various speeds, in forward or reverse, by using the remote control arrow buttons. Press play to resume play of the DVD. DVD audio will not be available during selection.

Scan Speeds: The DVD may be viewed in fast motion, at various speeds, in forward or reverse, by using the remote control arrow buttons. Press play to resume play of the DVD. DVD audio will not be available during selection.

Enlarge Picture: The DVD will pause and the frame may be enlarged by using the remote control arrow key buttons. Pressing the enter button on the remote control allows panning of the frame using the remote control arrow buttons. Press play to resume play of the DVD. DVD audio will not be available during selection.

Title: Move between DVD titles by using the remote control arrow buttons.

Chapter: Move between DVD chapters by using the remote control arrow buttons.

Time Search: The user can jump to different areas of a DVD by using the remote control arrow and enter buttons to select a specific time position.

Favorite Track Selection (FTS): You may program the unit to play only your favorite track selections from a DVD or Audio CD. For a DVD, FTS is accessed from the Menu bar. For a CD, the FTS screen will appear on the display immediately when the CD is inserted. From the screen, choose the tracks on the CD that you wish to store, using the remote control right and left arrows and the ENTER button to select. The player will remember the selections and each time the CD is inserted in the player, only those tracks will be played, if FTS is turned on. The player can remember selections for up to 50 discs. To remove FTS for a disc, the disc must be in the player and the highlighted tracks must be de-selected. Use the right and left arrow buttons and the ENTER button or select CLEAR ALL on the display.

Not all DVDs support all of the feature defaults in the setup menus. In the event a feature is not supported, defaults will be provided by the DVD media.

Exit the setup menu by pressing the return button on the remote control. If changes are made to the setup menu, the DVD will resume play from the beginning.

Battery Replacement

To change the remote control batteries, do the following:

1. Unclip the battery door located on the back of the remote control.
2. Replace the two AA batteries. Make sure that they are installed correctly, using the diagram on the inside of the battery compartment.
3. Close the battery door.

If the remote control is to be stored for a long period of time, remove the batteries and keep them in a cool, dry place.

Tips and Troubleshooting Chart

Problem	Recommended Action
No power.	The ignition may not be in run, accessory, or RAP. The parental control button might have been pressed.
Disc will not play.	The system might be off. The parental control button might have been pressed. The system might be in auxiliary source mode. Press the AUX button to switch between the DVD player and the auxiliary source. The disc is upside down or is not compatible.
No sound.	The volume on the headphones could be too low. Adjust the volume on the right earpiece on the wireless headphones. If the DVD system is being heard through the vehicle speakers, adjust the volume from the radio. The radio must have the RSE enabled by using the SRCE button.
The picture does not fill the screen. There are black borders on the top and bottom or on both sides or it looks stretched out.	Press and release the size control button on the remote control. This will fill the screen. If there are borders on the top and bottom, the movie may have been made that way for a standard screen.
I ejected the disc and tried to take it out, but it was pulled back into the slot.	Eject the disc again.
The language in the audio or on the screen is wrong.	Press the main display menu button on the DVD player or the remote control and change the audio or language selection on the DVD menu.
The remote control does not work.	Point the remote control directly at the transmitter window. The batteries could be weak or put in wrong. The parental control button might have been pressed. The remote control will not work the RSA control, only the RSE system.

Problem	Recommended Action
How do I get subtitles on or off?	Press the display button on the remote control to go to the DVDs main menu. Then follow the screen prompts.
After stopping the player, I push the play button but sometimes the DVD starts where I left off, and sometimes at the beginning.	Press the stop button on the remote control to resume where the DVD left off. Press the stop button twice to start the DVD at the beginning. If the power is off and the DVD is still in the player, press the play button.
The DVD is playing but there is no picture or sound. The auxiliary source is running but there is no picture or sound.	Press and release the AUX button on the remote control or the SRCE and play buttons on the DVD player to get to auxiliary input. Check to make sure that the auxiliary source is connected to the inputs properly.
The audio or video skips or jumps.	The DVD could be dirty or scratched. Try cleaning the DVD.

Problem	Recommended Action
When I return to the DVD from the system menu, sometimes it plays from the beginning and sometimes from where it left off.	If the stop button was pressed once, it resumes play from where it left off. If the stop button was pressed twice, it will start at the beginning of the DVD. However, if a change was made to the menu the DVD will start from where it left off, even if the stop button was only pressed once.
The fast forward, reverse, previous, and next functions do not work.	Some commands that do one thing for DVDs will not always work or perform the same function for audio CDs or games. These functions may also be disabled when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

Problem	Recommended Action
My disc is stuck in the player. The eject button does not work.	Press the eject button on the DVD player. Turn the power off, then on again, then press the eject button on the DVD player. Do not attempt to force or remove the disc from the player. If the problem persists, return to your GM dealer for further assistance.
I lost the remote control and/or the headphones.	Contact your GM dealer for assistance.
Sometimes the wireless headphone audio cuts out or buzzes for a moment, then it comes back.	This could be caused by blocking the transmitting area between the headphones and the transmitter on the DVD player. Make sure nothing is between the headphones and the DVD player.

Problem	Recommended Action
DVD System inoperable.	In severe or extreme temperatures your DVD system might not be operable. Temperatures below –4°F (–20°C) or above 158°F (70°C) could damage the DVD system. Operate the DVD system under normal or comfortable cabin temperature ranges.
The wireless headphones have audio distortion.	Verify that the headphones are facing to the front of the vehicle, left and right sides are indicated on the headphones to ensure that the signal is received properly.
In auxiliary mode, the picture moves or scrolls.	Check the signal coming from the auxiliary device and make sure that the connection and the signal are good.

DVD Messages

The following errors may be displayed on the video screen:

Disc Format Error: This message will be displayed if a disc is inserted upside down, if the disc is not readable, or if the disc format is not compatible.

Disc Play Error: This message will be displayed if the mechanism cannot play the disc. Scratched or damaged discs will cause this error.

Region Code Error: This message will be displayed if the region code of the DVD is not compatible with the region code of the DVD player.

Load/Eject Error: This message will be displayed if the disc is not properly loaded or ejected.

Disc Not Present: This message will be displayed when the play or the stop button is pressed without a disc in the player.

DVD Distortion

There may be an experience with video distortion when operating cellular phones, scanners, CB radios, Global Position Systems (GPS)*, two-way radios, mobile fax, or walkie talkies.

It may be necessary to turn off the DVD player when operating one of these devices in or near the vehicle.

*Excludes the OnStar® System.

Cleaning the DVD Player

When cleaning the outside DVD faceplate and buttons, use only a clean cloth dampened with clean water.

Cleaning the Video Screen

When cleaning the video screen, use only a clean cloth dampened with clean water. Use care when directly touching or cleaning the screen, as damage may result.

Rear Seat Audio (RSA) (Without Rear Seat Entertainment)

This feature allows rear seat passengers to listen to and control any of the sources: radio, cassette, and CDs. An audio or radio source may be listened to but cannot be changed from the RSE if the front seat passengers have selected the same source from the front seat controls. (For example, the radio station selected with the front seat controls cannot be changed by the rear seat control(s)).

The front seat audio controls always have priority over the RSA controls. If the front seat passengers switch to the same source as the RSA, the RSA will no longer control the source.

You can operate the RSA when the main radio is off.

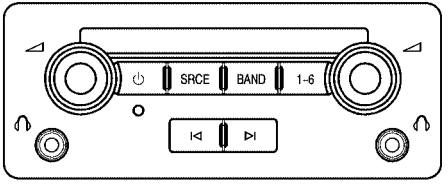
You can use wired headphones (not included) or the wireless headphones. The wired headphones connect to the outlets on the RSA system. The rear seat passengers have control of the volume for each set of wired headphones. Adjust the volume on the wireless headphones by turning the volume control on each headset.

Primary Radio Controls

The following function is controlled by the main radio:

PWR (Power): Front seat passengers can turn the RSA off by quickly pressing this knob twice.

Rear Seat Radio Controls



The following functions are controlled by the RSA system:

(Volume): Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume. The left knob controls the left headphones and the right knob controls the right headphones.

(Power): Press this button to turn the system on or off. The rear speakers will be muted when the RSA power is turned on.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to play a cassette tape or CD when listening to the radio. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped).

1–6 (Preset): Press this button to go to the next preset radio station. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to the radio.

When a cassette tape is playing, press this button to go to the other side of the tape.

When a CD is playing in the six-disc CD changer, press this button to select the next CD, if multiple CDs are loaded. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a CD.

(Seek): When listening to the radio, press the left or the right arrow to go to the next or the previous station and stay there. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to the radio.

When a cassette tape is playing, press the left or the right arrow to hear the next or the previous selection. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a cassette tape.

When a CD is playing, press the left arrow to go to the start of the current track if more than eight seconds have played. Press the right arrow to go to the next track on the CD. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a CD.

Rear Seat Audio (RSA) (With Entertainment System)

This feature allows rear seat passengers to listen to and control any of the sources: radio and CDs. An audio or radio source may be listened to but cannot be changed from the RSE if the front seat passengers have selected the same source from the front seat controls. (For example, the radio station selected with the front seat controls cannot be changed by the rear seat control(s).

The front seat audio controls always have priority over the RSA controls. If the front seat passengers switch to the same source as the RSA, the RSA will no longer control the source.

You can operate the RSA when the main radio is off.

The rear seat passengers have control of the volume for each set of headphones.

⏻ **(Power):** Press this button to turn the RSE system on and off. The rear speakers will be muted when the RSA power is turned on.

1–6 (Preset): Press this button to go to the next preset radio station set on the pushbuttons on the main radio. This function is not active if the front seat passengers are listening to the radio.

When a cassette tape is playing, press this button to go to the other side of the tape. This function is not active if the front seat passengers are listening to a cassette tape.

When a CD is playing in the six-disc CD changer, press this button to select the next CD, if multiple CDs are loaded. This function is not active if the front seat passengers are listening to a CD.

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped).

SRCE (Source): Press this button to switch between playing a cassette tape and CD.

▽ **SEEK** △**:** When listening to the radio, press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or the previous station and stay there. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to the same band.

When a cassette tape is playing, press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or the previous selection. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a cassette tape.

When a CD is playing, press the up arrow to go to the next track on the CD. Press the down arrow to go to the start of the current track if more than five seconds have played. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a CD.

▽ △ **(Volume):** Press the up or down arrow to increase or decrease the volume on the wired headphones (not included). The arrows on the right are for the right headphones and the arrows on the left are for the left headphones.

Theft-Deterrent Feature

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your vehicle's radio. The feature works automatically by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). If the radio is moved to a different vehicle, it will not operate and LOCKED will appear on the display.

With THEFTLOCK® activated, the radio will not operate if stolen.

Audio Steering Wheel Controls

If your vehicle has this feature, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel. They include the following:

▽ **SEEK** △**:** Press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or to the previous radio station and stay there. The radio will only seek stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

When a CD is playing, press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or previous track.

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped).

1–6 (Preset Pushbuttons): Press this button to play stations that are programmed on the radio preset pushbuttons. The radio will only seek preset stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

When a CD is playing in the six-disc CD changer, press this button to go to the next available CD, if multiple CDs are loaded.

▽ ▬ △ **(Volume):** Press the up or the down arrow to increase or to decrease the volume.

(Mute): Press this button to silence the system. Press this button again, or any other radio button, to turn the sound on.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to switch between listening to the radio, a cassette tape, a CD, or a remote device. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

Radio Reception

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can occur on AM stations caused by things like storms and power lines. Try reducing the treble to reduce this noise.

FM Stereo

FM stereo will give the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to fade in and out.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ Satellite Radio Service gives digital radio reception from coast to coast. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. The radio may display NO SIGNAL to indicate interference.

Care of Your Cassette Tape Player

A tape player that is not cleaned regularly can cause reduced sound quality, ruined cassettes, or a damaged mechanism. Cassette tapes should be stored in their cases away from contaminants, direct sunlight, and extreme heat. If they are not, they may not operate properly or may cause failure of the tape player.

The tape player should be cleaned regularly after every 50 hours of use. The radio may display CLEAN TAPE to indicate that the tape player has been used for 50 hours without resetting the tape clean timer. If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but it should be cleaned as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. If there is a reduction in sound quality, try a known good cassette to see if the tape or the tape player is at fault. If this other cassette has no improvement in sound quality, clean the tape player.

For best results, use a scrubbing action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette with pads which scrub the tape head as the hubs of the cleaner cassette turn. The recommended cleaning cassette is available through your dealer.

The broken tape detection feature of the cassette tape player may identify the cleaning cassette as a damaged tape, in error. To prevent the cleaning cassette from being ejected, use the following steps:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Turn the radio off.
3. Press and hold the TAPE CD button for five seconds. READY will appear on the display and a cassette symbol will flash for five seconds.
4. Insert the scrubbing action cleaning cassette.
5. Eject the cleaning cassette after the manufacturer's recommended cleaning time.

   After the cleaning cassette is ejected, the broken tape detection feature will be active again.

A non-scrubbing action, wet-type cleaner which uses a cassette with a fabric belt to clean the tape head can be used. This type of cleaning cassette will not eject on its own. A non-scrubbing action cleaner may not clean as thoroughly as the scrubbing type cleaner. The use of a non-scrubbing action, dry-type cleaning cassette is not recommended.

After the player is cleaned, press and hold the cassette eject button for two seconds to reset the clean tape timer. The radio will display TP DECK CLEANED to show the indicator was reset.

Cassettes are subject to wear and the sound quality may degrade over time. Always make sure the cassette tape is in good condition before the tape player is serviced.

Care of Your CDs and DVDs

Handle discs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the surface of a disc is soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution and clean it, wiping from the center to the edge.

Be sure never to touch the side without writing when handling discs. Pick up discs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

Care of Your CD and DVD Player

The use of CD lens cleaners for CDs is not advised, due to the risk of contaminating the lens of the CD optics with lubricants internal to the CD mechanism.

Fixed Mast Antenna (MAXX Only)

The fixed mast antenna can withstand most car washes without being damaged. If the mast should ever become slightly bent, straighten it out by hand. If the mast is badly bent, replace it.

Check occasionally to make sure the mast is still tightened to the rear quarter panel.

Backglass Antenna (Sedan Only)

The AM-FM antenna is integrated with the rear window defogger, located in the rear window. Make sure that the inside surface of the rear window is not scratched and that the grid lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception.

Notice: **Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window may damage the rear window antenna and/or the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.**

Notice: **Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting with metallic film. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Any damage caused to your backglass antenna due to metallic tinting materials will not be covered by your warranty.**

Because this antenna is built into the rear window, there is a reduced risk of damage caused by car washes and vandals.

If adding a cellular telephone to your vehicle, and the antenna needs to be attached to the glass, make sure that the grid lines for the AM-FM antenna are not damaged. There is enough space between the grid lines to attach a cellular telephone antenna without interfering with radio reception.

XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System

The XM™ Satellite Radio antenna is located on the roof of your vehicle. Keep this antenna clear of snow and ice build up for clear radio reception.

The performance of the XM system may be affected if the sunroof is open.

Section 4 Driving Your Vehicle

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 4-2
Defensive Driving 4-2
Drunken Driving 4-2
Control of a Vehicle 4-5
Braking 4-5
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 4-6
Braking in Emergencies 4-7
Enhanced Traction System (ETS) 4-8
Steering 4-9
Off-Road Recovery 4-12
Passing 4-12
Loss of Control 4-14
Driving at Night 4-15
Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads 4-16
City Driving 4-19
Freeway Driving 4-20
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 4-21
Highway Hypnosis 4-22
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-22
Winter Driving 4-24
If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-28
Rocking Your Vehicle to Get It Out 4-29
Loading Your Vehicle 4-29
Towing 4-35
Towing Your Vehicle 4-35
Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-35
Towing a Trailer 4-38

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle

Defensive Driving

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your vehicle: Buckle up. See *Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone on page 1-10*.

Defensive driving really means “be ready for anything.” On city streets, rural roads, or freeways, it means “always expect the unexpected.”

Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do. Be ready for their mistakes.

Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following distance. It is the best defensive driving maneuver, in both city and rural driving. You never know when the vehicle in front of you is going to brake or turn suddenly.

Defensive driving requires that a driver concentrate on the driving task. Anything that distracts from the driving task — such as concentrating on a cellular telephone call, reading, or reaching for something on the floor — makes proper defensive driving more difficult and can even cause a collision, with resulting injury. Ask a passenger to help do things like this, or pull off the road in a safe place to do them yourself. These simple defensive driving techniques could save your life.

Drunken Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It is the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year.

Alcohol affects four things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision
- Attentiveness

Police records show that almost half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. In recent years, more than 16,000 annual motor vehicle-related deaths have been associated with the use of alcohol, with more than 300,000 people injured.

Many adults — by some estimates, nearly half the adult population — choose never to drink alcohol, so they never drive after drinking. For persons under 21, it is against the law in every U.S. state to drink alcohol. There are good medical, psychological and developmental reasons for these laws.

The obvious way to eliminate the leading highway safety problem is for people never to drink alcohol and then drive. But what if people do? How much is “too much” if someone plans to drive? It is a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- The amount of alcohol consumed
- The drinker’s body weight
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol

According to the American Medical Association, a 180 lb (82 kg) person who drinks three 12 ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4 ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1-1/2 ounces (45 ml) of liquors like whiskey, gin, or vodka.

It is the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person’s BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a somewhat lower BAC level.

There is a gender difference, too. Women generally have a lower relative percentage of body water than men. Since alcohol is carried in body water, this means that a woman generally will reach a higher BAC level than a man of her same body weight will when each has the same number of drinks.

The law in most U.S. states, and throughout Canada, sets the legal limit at 0.08 percent. In some other countries, the limit is even lower. For example, it is 0.05 percent in both France and Germany. The BAC limit for all commercial drivers in the United States is 0.04 percent.

The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour). Of course, as we have seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent.

Statistics show that the chance of being in a collision increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent has doubled his or her chance of having a collision. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of this driver having a collision is 12 times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chance is 25 times greater!

The body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up. “I will be careful” is not the right answer. What if there is an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with even a moderate BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision.

There is something else about drinking and driving that many people do not know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person’s system can make crash injuries worse, especially injuries to the brain, spinal cord, or heart. This means that when anyone who has been drinking — driver or passenger — is in a crash, that person’s chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if the person had not been drinking.

⚠ CAUTION:

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking. Please do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering, and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.

Sometimes, as when you are driving on snow or ice, it is easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time.

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That is perception time. Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That is reaction time.

Average reaction time is about three-fourths of a second. But that is only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs and frustration. But even in three-fourths of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it is pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry, icy); tire tread; the condition of your brakes; the weight of the vehicle and the amount of brake force applied.

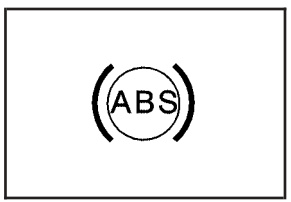
Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts — heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking — rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. Your brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking.

If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

If your engine ever stops while you are driving, brake normally but do not pump your brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If your engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

Your vehicle may have anti-lock brakes. ABS is an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent a braking skid.



If your vehicle has anti-lock brakes, this warning light on the instrument panel will come on briefly when you start your vehicle.

Let us say the road is wet and you are driving safely. Suddenly, an animal jumps out in front of you. You slam on the brakes and continue braking. Here is what happens with ABS:

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

The anti-lock system can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: Anti-lock does not change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you will not have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have anti-lock brakes.

Using Anti-Lock

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let anti-lock work for you. You may feel a slight brake pedal pulsation or notice some noise, but this is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

At some time, nearly every driver gets into a situation that requires hard braking.

If you have anti-lock, you can steer and brake at the same time. However, if you do not have anti-lock, your first reaction — to hit the brake pedal hard and hold it down — may be the wrong thing to do. Your wheels can stop rolling. Once they do, the vehicle cannot respond to your steering. Momentum will carry it in whatever direction it was headed when the wheels stopped rolling. That could be off the road, into the very thing you were trying to avoid, or into traffic.

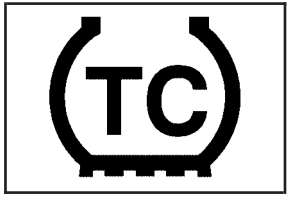
If you do not have anti-lock, use a “squeeze” braking technique. This will give you maximum braking while maintaining steering control. You can do this by pushing on the brake pedal with steadily increasing pressure.

In an emergency, you will probably want to squeeze the brakes hard without locking the wheels. If you hear or feel the wheels sliding, ease off the brake pedal. This will help you retain steering control. If you *do* have anti-lock, it is different. See *Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) on page 4-6*.

In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

Enhanced Traction System (ETS)

Your vehicle may have an Enhanced Traction System (ETS) that limits wheel spin. This is especially useful in slippery road conditions. The system operates only if it senses that one or both of the front wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system reduces engine power and may also upshift the transaxle to limit wheel spin.

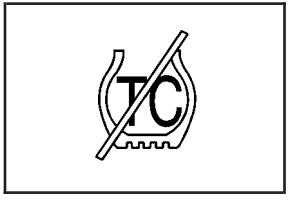


This light will come on when your Enhanced Traction System is engaged and limiting wheel spin.

You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the enhanced traction system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may re-engage the cruise control. See *Cruise Control on page 3-11*.

The Enhanced Traction System operates in all transaxle shift lever positions. But the system can upshift the transaxle only as high as the shift lever position you've chosen, so you should use the lower gears only when necessary.



When the system is on, this warning light will come on to let you know there's a problem.

When this warning light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, you should always leave the Enhanced Traction System on. But you can turn the system off if you prefer.

To turn the system on or off, press the ETS button on the center console under the climate control system.

When you turn the system off, the Enhanced Traction System warning light will come on and stay on. If the Enhanced Traction System is limiting wheel spin when you press the button to turn the system off, the warning light will come on – but the system won't turn off right away. It will wait until there's no longer a current need to limit wheel spin.

You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button again. The Enhanced Traction System OFF warning light should go off.

Steering

Electric Power Steering

If the engine stalls while you are driving, the power steering assist system will continue to operate until you are able to stop your vehicle. If you lose power steering assist because the electric power steering system is not functioning, you can steer, but it will take more effort.

If you turn the steering wheel in either direction several times until it stops, or hold the steering wheel in the stopped position for an extended amount of time, you may notice a reduced amount of power steering assist. The normal amount of power steering assist should return shortly after a few normal steering movements.

The electric power steering system does not require regular maintenance. If you suspect steering system problems, contact your dealer for service repairs. See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50* and *Service Vehicle Soon Light on page 3-44*.

Steering Tips

Driving on Curves

It is important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the “driver lost control” accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here is why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there is no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you have ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you will understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you are in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you are steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly apply the brakes. Both control systems — steering and braking — have to do their work where the tires meet the road. Unless you have four-wheel anti-lock brakes, adding the hard braking can demand too much of those places. You can lose control.

The same thing can happen if you are steering through a sharp curve and you suddenly accelerate. Those two control systems — steering and acceleration — can overwhelm those places where the tires meet the road and make you lose control. See *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-8*.

What should you do if this ever happens? Ease up on the brake or accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you will want to go slower.

If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

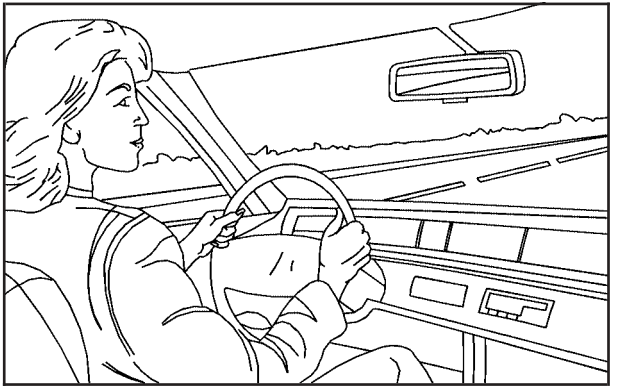
Try to adjust your speed so you can “drive” through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking — if you can stop in time. But sometimes you cannot; there is not room. That is the time for evasive action — steering around the problem.

Your vehicle can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes — but, unless you have anti-lock, not enough to lock your wheels.

See *Braking on page 4-5*. It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.

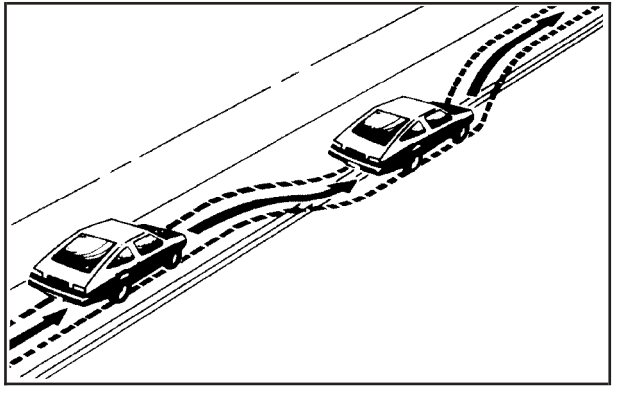


An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o'clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times and wear safety belts properly.

Off-Road Recovery

You may find that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you're driving.



If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to one-quarter turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents — the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- Drive ahead. Look down the road, to the sides and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.
- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it is all right to pass, providing the road ahead is clear. Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.

- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you are awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you are following a larger vehicle. Also, you will not have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.
- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and do not get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a running start that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other vehicles are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone is not trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.
- Check your mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your inside mirror, activate your right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. Remember that your right outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Do not overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lamps are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you are being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

Loss of Control

Let us review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems — brakes, steering, and acceleration — do not have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, do not give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

Skidding

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your vehicle's three control systems. In the braking skid, your wheels are not rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid, too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid and an acceleration skid are best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

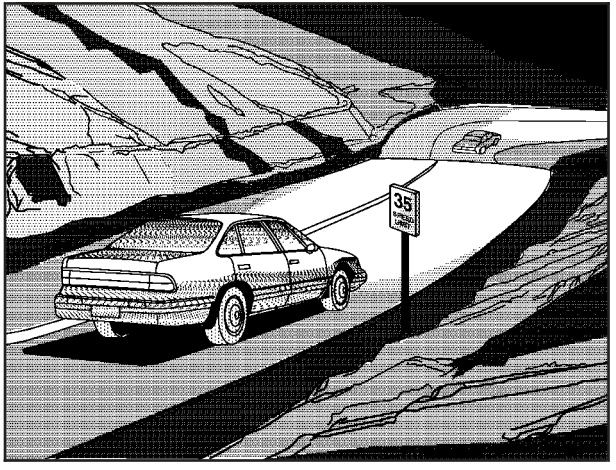
If your vehicle starts to slide, ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle may straighten out. Always be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material is on the road. For safety, you will want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including engine braking by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

If you have the anti-lock braking system, remember: It helps avoid only the braking skid. If you do not have anti-lock, then in a braking skid, where the wheels are no longer rolling, release enough pressure on the brakes to get the wheels rolling again. This restores steering control. Push the brake pedal down steadily when you have to stop suddenly. As long as the wheels are rolling, you will have steering control.

Driving at Night



Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired — by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively.
- Do not drink and drive.
- Adjust your inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlamps behind you.
- Since you cannot see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your headlamps can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you are tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

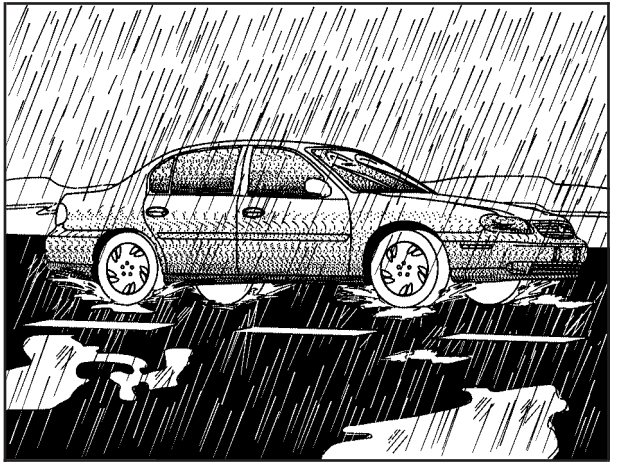
What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night. But if you are driving, do not wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlamps, but they also make a lot of things invisible.

You can be temporarily blinded by approaching headlamps. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to re-adjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare, as from a driver who does not lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlamps, slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching headlamps.

Keep your windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean — inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly.

Remember that your headlamps light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve. Keep your eyes moving; that way, it is easier to pick out dimly lighted objects. Just as your headlamps should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness — the inability to see in dim light — and are not even aware of it.

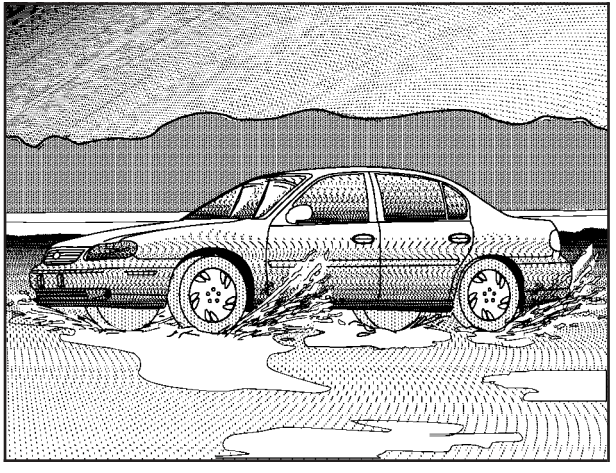
Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads



Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road, you cannot stop, accelerate, or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction is not as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires do not have much tread left, you will get even less traction. It is always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road, and even people walking.

It is wise to keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer tank filled with washer fluid. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.



Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you cannot, try to slow down before you hit them.

⚠ CAUTION:

Wet brakes can cause accidents. They will not work as well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

Hydroplaning does not happen often. But it can if your tires do not have much tread or if the pressure in one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles, or other vehicles, and raindrops dimple the water's surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just is not a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining.

Driving Through Deep Standing Water

Notice: **If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. Never drive through water that is slightly lower than the underbody of your vehicle. If you cannot avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.**

Driving Through Flowing Water

⚠ CAUTION:

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. If you try to drive through flowing water, as you might at a low water crossing, your vehicle can be carried away. As little as six inches of flowing water can carry away a smaller vehicle. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warning signs, and otherwise be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires on page 5-46*.

City Driving

One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You will want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You will save time and energy. See *Freeway Driving on page 4-20*.
- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.

Freeway Driving

Mile for mile, freeways — also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes, or superhighways — are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

At the entrance, there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your mirrors, and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it is slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass.

Before changing lanes, check your mirrors. Then use your turn signal.

Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there is not another vehicle in your blind spot.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance.

Expect to move slightly slower at night.

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. If you miss your exit, do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply. The exit speed is usually posted. Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are.

Before Leaving on a Long Trip

Make sure you are ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you are not fresh — such as after a day's work — do not plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it is ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out. Of course, you will find experienced and able service experts in GM dealerships all across North America. They will be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- *Windshield Washer Fluid:* Is the reservoir full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- *Wiper Blades:* Are they in good shape?
- *Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:* Have you checked all levels?
- *Lamps:* Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- *Tires:* They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- *Weather Forecasts:* What is the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- *Maps:* Do you have up-to-date maps?

Highway Hypnosis

Is there actually such a condition as highway hypnosis? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Do not let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in less than a second, and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.
- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your rearview mirrors and your instruments frequently.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service, or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain.

If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you are planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system, and transaxle. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.
- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you do not shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they would not work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ CAUTION:

Coasting downhill in NEUTRAL (N) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they would not work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.

- Know how to go uphill. Drive in the highest gear possible.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Do not swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane.
- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no-passing zones, a falling rocks area, or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Here are some tips for winter driving:

- Have your vehicle in good shape for winter.
- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your trunk.

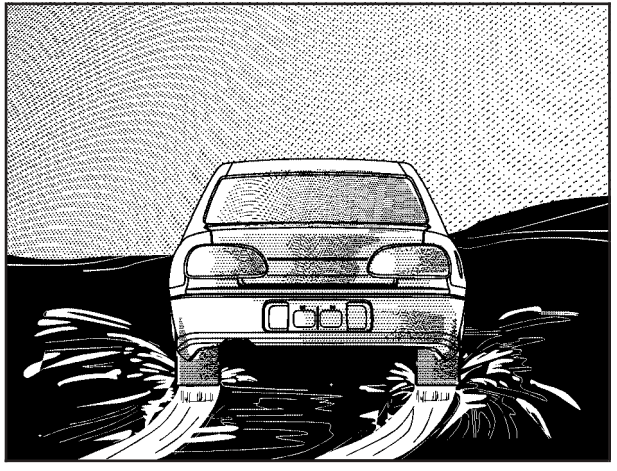
Also see *Tires on page 5-46*.

Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth, and a couple of reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

Driving on Snow or Ice

Most of the time, those places where your tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between your tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You will have a lot less traction, or grip, and will need to be very careful.



What is the worst time for this? Wet ice. Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it is about freezing (32°F; 0°C) and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

Whatever the condition — smooth ice, packed, blowing or loose snow — drive with caution.

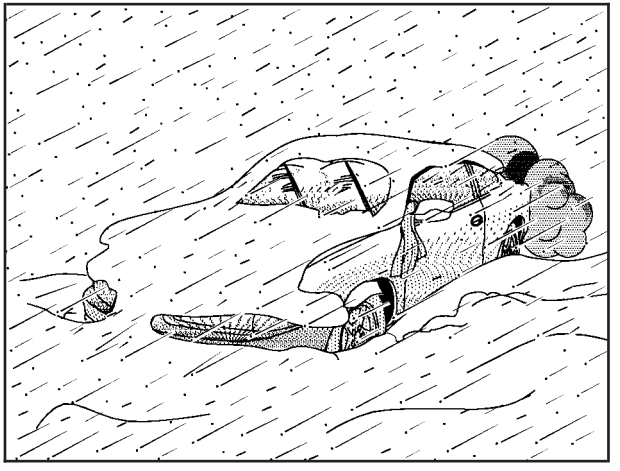
Accelerate gently. Try not to break the fragile traction. If you accelerate too fast, the drive wheels will spin and polish the surface under the tires even more.

Unless you have the anti-lock braking system, you will want to brake very gently, too. If you do have anti-lock, see *Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) on page 4-6*. This system improves your vehicle's stability when you make a hard stop on a slippery road. Whether you have the anti-lock braking system or not, you will want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. Without anti-lock brakes, if you feel your vehicle begin to slide, let up on the brakes a little. Push the brake pedal down steadily to get the most traction you can.

Remember, unless you have anti-lock, if you brake so hard that your wheels stop rolling, you will just slide. Brake so your wheels always keep rolling and you can still steer.

- Whatever your braking system, allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that is covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun cannot reach: around clumps of trees, behind buildings, or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you are actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.

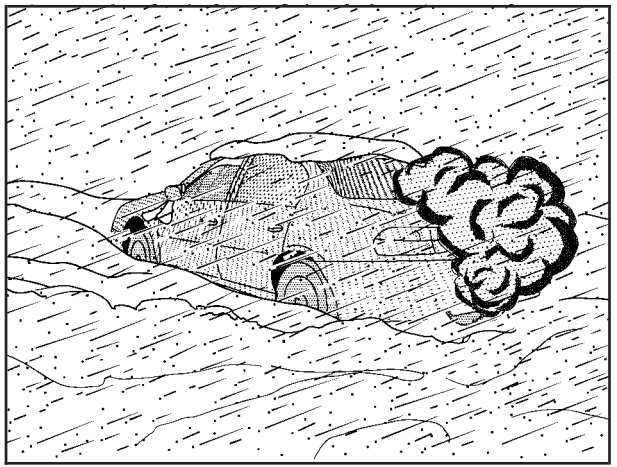
If You Are Caught in a Blizzard



If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow. Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you have been stopped by the snow.

- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you have no blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats — anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.



You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.

⚠ CAUTION:

Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You cannot see it or smell it, so you might not know it is in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow does not collect there.

Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that is away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged. You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle, and possibly for signaling later on with your headlamps. Let the heater run for a while.

Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible. Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half hour or so until help comes.

If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

In order to free your vehicle when it is stuck, you will need to spin the wheels, but you do not want to spin your wheels too fast. The method known as rocking can help you get out when you are stuck, but you must use caution.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you let your tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. And, the transaxle or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you are stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Do not spin the wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.

Notice: **Spinning your wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting your transaxle back and forth, you can destroy your transaxle. See *Rocking Your Vehicle to Get It Out on page 4-29*.**

For information about using tire chains on your vehicle, see *Tire Chains on page 5-60*.

Rocking Your Vehicle to Get It Out

First, turn your steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around your front wheels. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE (R) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transaxle is in gear. By slowly spinning your wheels in the forward and reverse directions, you will cause a rocking motion that may free your vehicle. If that does not get you out after a few tries, you may need to be towed out. If you do need to be towed out, see *Towing Your Vehicle on page 4-35*.

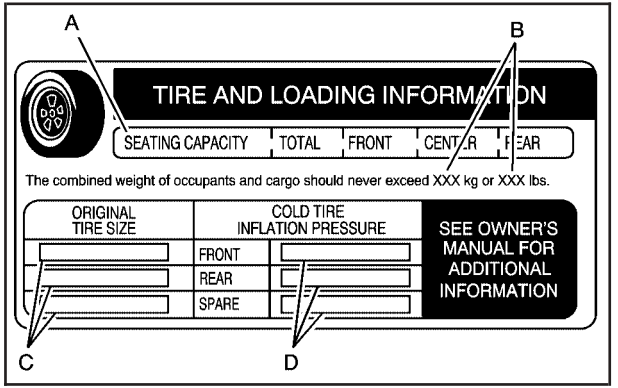
Loading Your Vehicle

It is very important to know how much weight your vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). With the driver's door open, you will find the label attached below the door lock post (striker). The tire and loading information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (A), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (B) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (C) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (D). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires on page 5-46* and *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-52*.

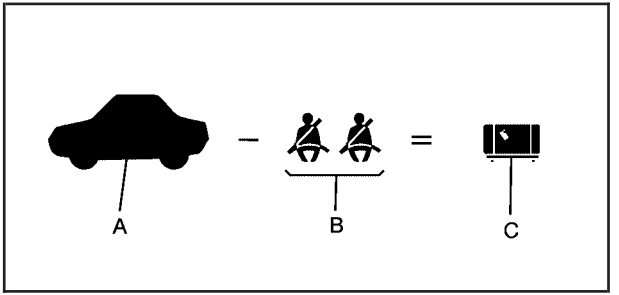
There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It tells you the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle; see "Certification Label" later in this section.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX pounds" on your vehicle placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX pounds.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

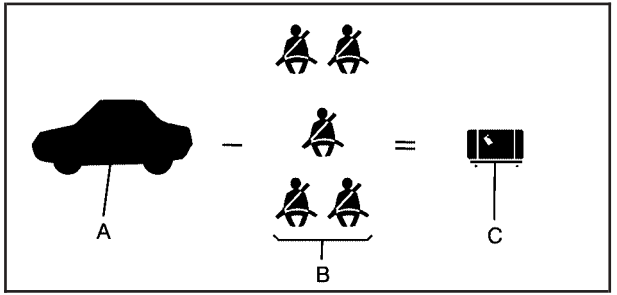
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, the load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

   If your vehicle can tow a trailer, see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-38* for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.



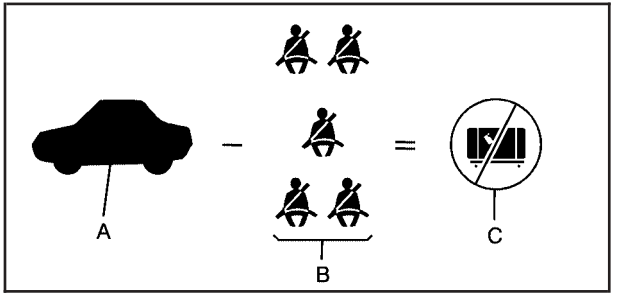
Example 1

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2 =	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Occupant and Cargo Weight =	700 lbs (317 kg)



Example 2

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 5 =	750 lbs (340 kg)
C	Available Cargo Weight =	250 lbs (113 kg)

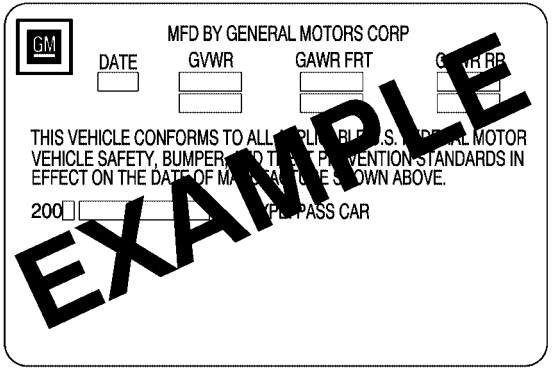


Example 3

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 200 lbs (91 kg) × 5 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
C	Available Cargo Weight =	0 lbs (0 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label



A vehicle specific Certification label, found on the rear edge of the driver's door, tells you the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle.

And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out. Do not carry more than 132 lbs (60 kg) in your trunk.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

If you put things inside your vehicle — like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else — they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they will keep going.

⚠ CAUTION:

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put things in the trunk or rear area of your vehicle. In a trunk, put them as far forward as you can. Try to spread the weight evenly. If you have fold-down rear seats, you will find four anchors on the back wall of your trunk. You can use these anchors to tie down lighter loads. They are not strong enough for heavy things, however, so put them as far forward as you can in the trunk or rear area.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.**
- **Do not leave a seat folded down unless you need to.**

Towing

Towing Your Vehicle

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if you need to have your disabled vehicle towed. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 7-6*.

If you want to tow your vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes (such as behind a motorhome), see “Recreational Vehicle Towing” following.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing your vehicle behind another vehicle — such as behind a motorhome. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as “dinghy towing” (towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground) and “dolly towing” (towing your vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a “dolly”).

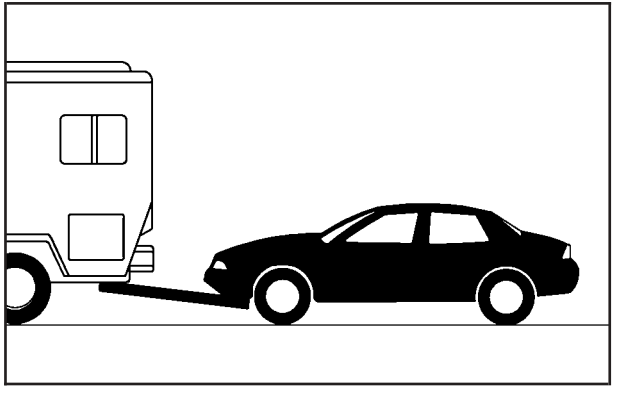
With the proper preparation and equipment, many vehicle can be towed in these ways. See “Dinghy Towing” and “Dolly Towing”, following.

Here are some important things to consider before you do recreational vehicle towing:

- What’s the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure you read the tow vehicle manufacturer’s recommendations.
- How far will you tow? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Do you have the proper towing equipment? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is your vehicle ready to be towed? Just as you would prepare your vehicle for a long trip, you’ll want to make sure your vehicle is prepared to be towed. See *Before Leaving on a Long Trip on page 4-21*.

Dinghy Towing

To tow your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, follow these steps:

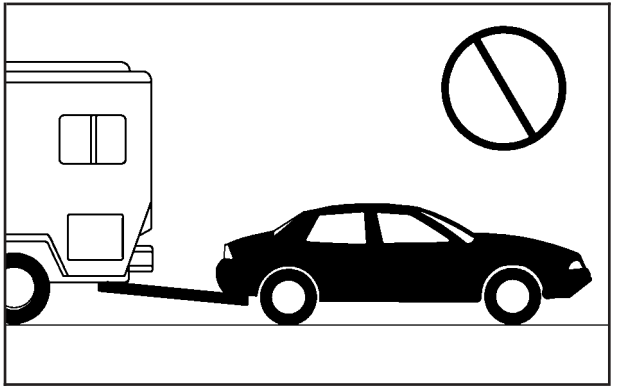


1. Position the vehicle to tow and then secure it.
2. Turn the ignition switch to off.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. To prevent your battery from draining while the vehicle is being towed, remove the following fuse from the engine compartment fuse block: 20 IBCM 1. See “Engine Compartment Fuse Block” under *Fuses on page 5-85*.
5. Turn the ignition switch to ACC.
6. Shift your transaxle to NEUTRAL (N).
7. Release the parking brake.

Remember to install the fuses once you reach your destination. To reinstall a fuse do the following:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Reinstall the fuse.

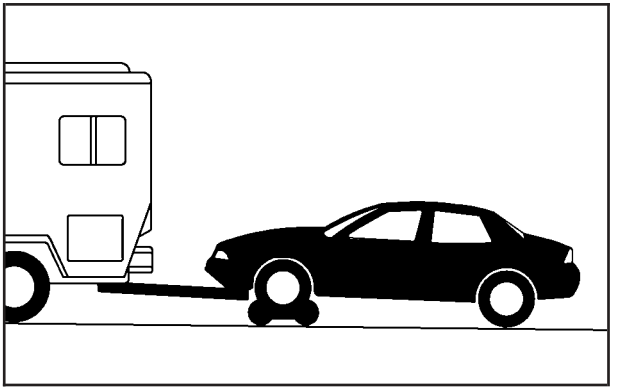
Notice: **If you exceed 65 mph (110 km/h) while towing your vehicle, it could be damaged. Never exceed 65 mph (110 km/h) while towing your vehicle.**



Notice: **Towing your vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the warranty. Never have your vehicle towed from the rear.**

Dolly Towing

To tow your vehicle with a dolly and two wheels on the ground, follow these steps:



1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
2. Put the vehicle in PARK (P).
3. Set the parking brake and then remove the key.
4. Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
5. Release the parking brake.

Towing a Trailer

⚠ CAUTION:

If you do not use the correct equipment and drive properly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well — or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously injured. You may also damage your vehicle; the resulting repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if it is equipped with a 3.5L V6 engine and the proper trailer towing equipment. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the Trailer” that appears later in this section. But trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

That’s the reason for this part. In it are many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. So please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies and tires are forced to work harder against the drag of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads, generating extra heat. What’s more, the trailer adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.

If You Do Decide To Pull a Trailer

If you do, here are some important points:

- There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailering. Make sure your rig will be legal, not only where you live but also where you'll be driving. A good source for this information can be state or provincial police.
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway controls.
- Don't tow a trailer at all during the first 1,000 miles (1 600 km) your new vehicle is driven. Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, don't drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and don't make starts at full throttle. This helps your engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.
- Obey speed limit restrictions when towing a trailer. Don't drive faster than the maximum posted speed for trailers, or no more than 55 mph (90 km/h), to save wear on your vehicle's parts.

Three important considerations have to do with weight:

- the weight of the trailer,
- the weight of the trailer tongue
- and the total weight on your vehicle's tires.

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg). But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your rig. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how much your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. And, it can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

When towing a trailer on long uphill grades while the outside temperature is above 85°F (29°C), reduce your vehicle speed to 45 mph (72 km/h) to avoid overheating the engine cooling system.

You can ask your dealer for our trailering information or advice, or you can write us at:

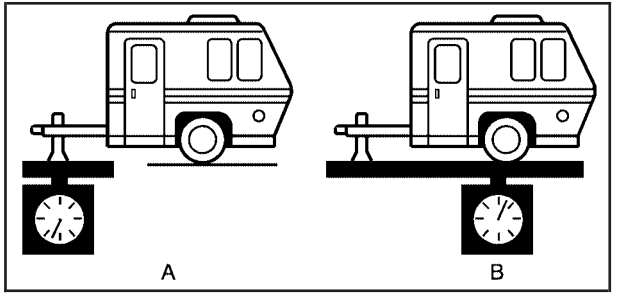
Chevrolet Customer Assistance
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, write to:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (A) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total or gross weight of your vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29* for more information about your vehicle's maximum load capacity.



If you're using a weight-carrying hitch or a weight-distributing hitch, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 10 to 15 percent of the total loaded trailer weight (B).

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to get them right simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. You'll find these numbers on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*. Then be sure you don't go over the GVW limit for your vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- The rear bumper on your vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust on page 2-30*. Dirt and water can, too.

Safety Chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains and do not attach them to the bumper. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your rig. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Does your trailer have its own brakes?

Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. And because you may have anti-lock brakes, do not try to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic brake system. If you do, both systems won't work well, or at all.

Driving with a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you'll want to get to know your rig. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform (and attachments), safety chains, electrical connector, lamps, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are still working.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because you're a good deal longer, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Notice: **Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.**

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle may need additional wiring. Check with your dealer. The arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps will also flash, telling other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes or stop.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signal when they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving On Grades

When towing a trailer on long uphill grades while the outside temperature is above 85°F (29°C), reduce your vehicle speed to 45 mph (72 km/h) to avoid overheating the engine cooling system.

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear *before* you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

Pay attention to the engine coolant gage. If the indicator is in the red area, turn off the air conditioning to reduce engine load. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-24*.

Parking on Hills

⚠ CAUTION:

You really should not park your vehicle, with a trailer attached, on a hill. If something goes wrong, your rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged.

But if you ever have to park your rig on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your regular brakes, but don't shift into PARK (P) yet.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the regular brakes. Then apply your parking brake and shift into PARK (P).
5. Release the regular brakes.

When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply your regular brakes and hold the pedal down while you:
   - start your engine,
   - shift into a gear, and
   - release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance When Trailer Towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you're pulling a trailer. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transaxle fluid (don't overfill), engine oil, drive belt, cooling system and brake system. Each of these is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review this information before you start your trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

Your cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-24*.

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Service 5-3
Doing Your Own Service Work 5-4
Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-5

Fuel 5-5
Gasoline Octane 5-5
Gasoline Specifications 5-5
California Fuel 5-6
Additives 5-6
Fuels in Foreign Countries 5-7
Filling Your Tank 5-8
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 5-10

Checking Things Under the Hood 5-10
Hood Release 5-11
Engine Compartment Overview 5-12
Engine Oil 5-15
Engine Oil Life System 5-18
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 5-20
Automatic Transaxle Fluid 5-21
Engine Coolant 5-22
Coolant Surge Tank Pressure Cap 5-24
Engine Overheating 5-24
Cooling System 5-26
Windshield Washer Fluid 5-30
Brakes 5-31
Battery 5-34
Jump Starting 5-35

Bulb Replacement 5-40
Halogen Bulbs 5-40
Headlamps 5-40
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps 5-42
Replacement Bulbs 5-44

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 5-44

Tires 5-46
Tire Sidewall Labelling 5-47
Tire Terminology and Definitions 5-49
Inflation - Tire Pressure 5-52
Tire Inspection and Rotation 5-54
When It Is Time for New Tires 5-55
Buying New Tires 5-56
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-57
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 5-58
Wheel Replacement 5-58
Tire Chains 5-60
If a Tire Goes Flat 5-61
Changing a Flat Tire 5-62
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 5-63
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire 5-65
Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools 5-70
Compact Spare Tire 5-73

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Appearance Care 5-74
Fabric/Carpet 5-74
Vinyl 5-76
Leather 5-76
Ultra Lux Suede 5-76
Instrument Panel 5-77
Interior Plastic Components 5-77
Glass Surfaces 5-77
Care of Safety Belts 5-77
Weatherstrips 5-78
Washing Your Vehicle 5-78
Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses 5-78
Finish Care 5-78
Windshield and Wiper Blades 5-79
Aluminum Wheels 5-80
Tires 5-80
Sheet Metal Damage 5-81
Finish Damage 5-81
Underbody Maintenance 5-81
Chemical Paint Spotting 5-81
Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 5-82

Vehicle Identification 5-83
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 5-83
Service Parts Identification Label 5-84

Electrical System 5-84
Add-On Electrical Equipment 5-84
Headlamp Wiring 5-84
Windshield Wiper Fuses 5-85
Power Windows and Other Power Options 5-85
Fuses 5-85
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 5-86
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 5-88
Rear Compartment Fuse Block 5-90

Capacities and Specifications 5-93

Service

Your dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you will go to your dealer for all your service needs. You will get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you will want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

California Proposition 65 Warning

Most motor vehicles, including this one, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems (including some inside the vehicle), many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.

Doing Your Own Service Work

If you want to do some of your own service work, you will want to use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service your vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

Your vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle on page 1-62*.

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work you perform. See *Maintenance Record on page 6-14*.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be injured and your vehicle could be damaged if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.

- **Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.**
- **Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts and other fasteners. English and metric fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.**

Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle

Things you might add to the outside of your vehicle can affect the airflow around it. This may cause wind noise and affect windshield washer performance. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of your vehicle.

Fuel

Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of your vehicle.

Gasoline Octane

Use regular unleaded gasoline with a posted octane of 87 or higher. If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If this occurs, use a gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher as soon as possible. Otherwise, you might damage your engine. A little pinging noise when you accelerate or drive uphill is considered normal. This does not indicate a problem exists or that a higher-octane fuel is necessary. If you are using 87 octane or higher-octane fuel and hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service.

Gasoline Specifications

It is recommended that gasoline meet specifications which were developed by automobile manufacturers around the world and contained in the World-Wide Fuel Charter which is available from the Alliance of Automobile Manufacturers at www.autoalliance.org/fuel_charter.htm. Gasoline meeting these specifications could provide improved driveability and emission control system performance compared to other gasoline.

California Fuel

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emission Standards (see the underhood emission control label), it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on and your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-39*. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Additives

To provide cleaner air, all gasolines in the United States are now required to contain additives that will help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming, allowing your emission control system to work properly. In most cases, you should not have to add anything to your fuel. However, some gasolines contain only the minimum amount of additive required to meet U.S. Environmental Protection Agency regulations. General Motors recommends that you buy gasolines that are advertised to help keep fuel injectors and intake valves clean. If your vehicle experiences problems due to dirty injectors or valves, try a different brand of gasoline. Also, your GM dealer has additives that will help correct and prevent most deposit-related problems.

Gasolines containing oxygenates, such as ethers and ethanol, and reformulated gasolines may be available in your area to contribute to clean air. General Motors recommends that you use these gasolines, particularly if they comply with the specifications described earlier.

Notice: **Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage the plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under your warranty.**

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT); ask the attendant where you buy gasoline whether the fuel contains MMT. General Motors does not recommend the use of such gasolines. Fuels containing MMT can reduce the life of spark plugs and the performance of the emission control system may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for service.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

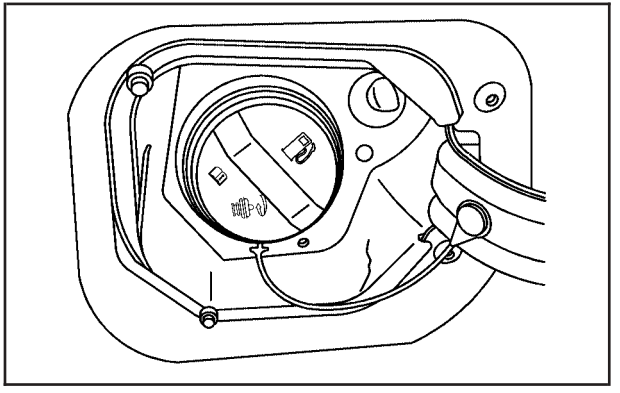
If you plan on driving in another country outside the United States or Canada, the proper fuel may be hard to find. Never use leaded gasoline or any other fuel not recommended in the previous text on fuel. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel would not be covered by your warranty.

To check the fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you will be driving.

Filling Your Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause bad injuries. To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the pump island. Turn off your engine when you are refueling. Do not smoke if you are near fuel or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from fuel. Do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle — this is against the law in some places. Keep children away from the fuel pump; never let children pump fuel.



The tethered fuel cap is located behind a hinged fuel door on the passenger's side of the vehicle. To open the door, insert your finger into the finger depression next to the fuel door.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly to the left (counterclockwise). The fuel cap has a spring in it; if the cap is released too soon, it will spring back to the right.

While refueling, hang the tethered fuel cap from the hook on the fuel door.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you spill fuel and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Fuel can spray out on you if you open the fuel cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Do not top off or overfill the tank and wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Washing Your Vehicle on page 5-78*.

When replacing the fuel cap, turn it to the right (clockwise) until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-39*.

⚠ CAUTION:

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Notice: **If you need a new fuel cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit properly. This may cause your malfunction indicator lamp to light and may damage your fuel tank and emissions system. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-39*.**

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ CAUTION:

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in your vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the gasoline vapor. You can be badly burned and your vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- **Dispense gasoline only into approved containers.**
- **Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed or on any surface other than the ground.**
- **Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Do not smoke while pumping gasoline.**

Checking Things Under the Hood

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan under the hood can start up and injure you even when the engine is not running. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

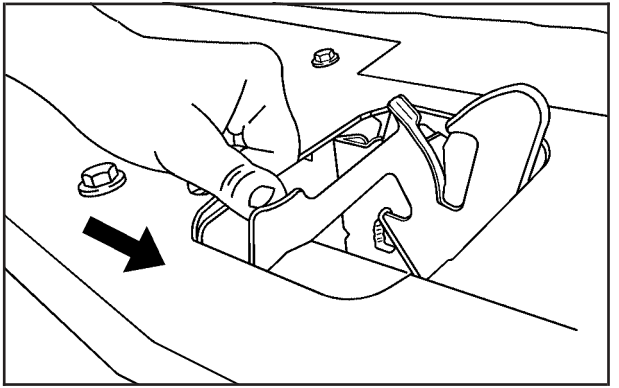
⚠ CAUTION:

Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like fuel, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.

Hood Release

To open the hood, do the following:

1. Pull the hood release handle with this symbol on it. It is located inside the vehicle to the left of the steering column.

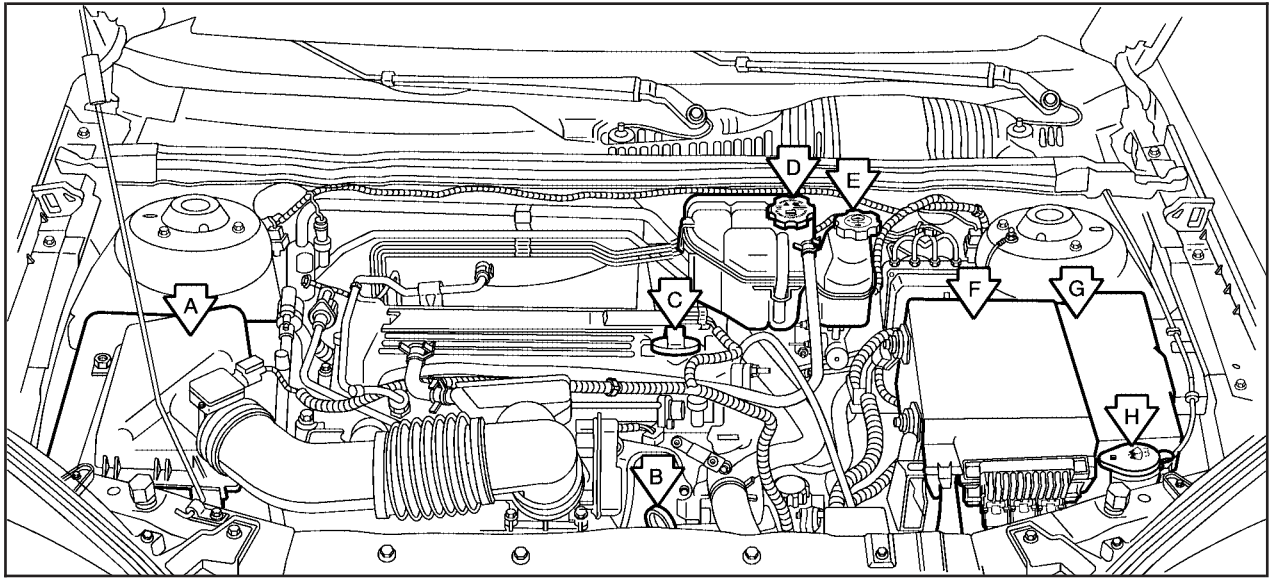


2. Then go to the front of the vehicle and push the secondary hood release handle toward the driver's side of the vehicle.
3. Lift the hood.
4. Release the hood prop rod from its retainer and put the hood prop into the slot marked with an arrow.

Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Then lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop. Remove the hood prop from the slot in the hood and return the prop to its retainer. Lower the hood 8 to 12 inches (20 to 30 cm) above the vehicle and release it to latch fully. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the procedure if necessary.

Engine Compartment Overview

When you open the hood on the 2.2L L4 engine, here is what you will see:



A. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 5-20*.

B. Engine Oil Dipstick. See “Checking Engine Oil” under *Engine Oil on page 5-15*.

C. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See “When to Add Engine Oil” under *Engine Oil on page 5-15*.

D. Engine Coolant Surge Tank. See *Cooling System on page 5-26*.

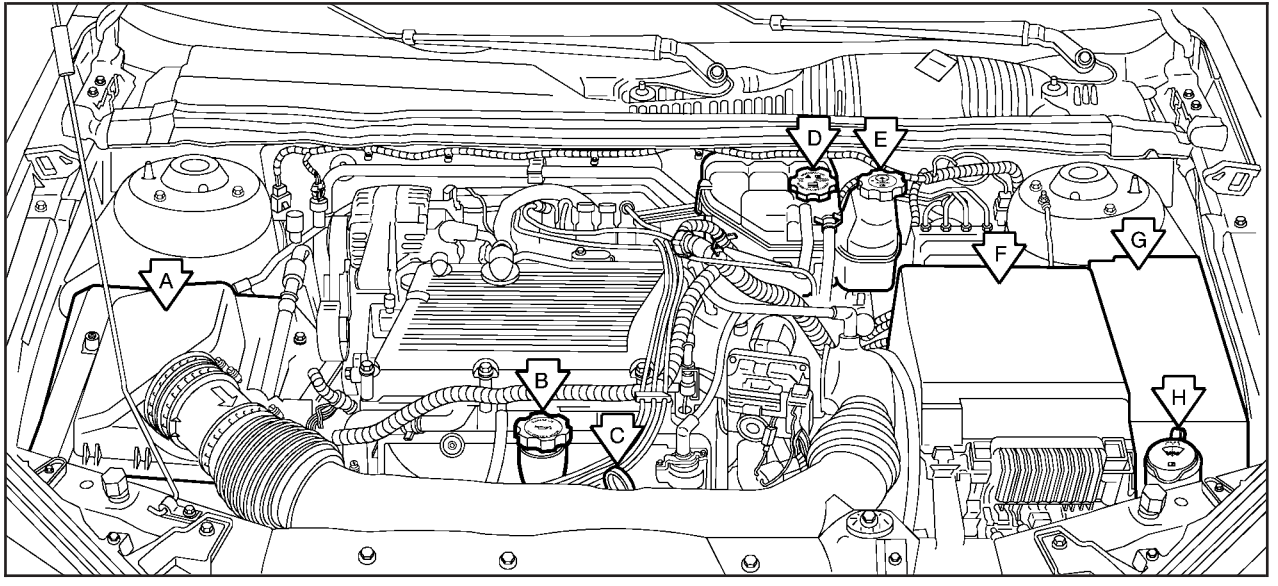
E. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See “Brake Fluid” under *Brakes on page 5-31*.

F. Battery. See *Battery on page 5-34*.

G. Engine Compartment Fuse Block. See *Engine Compartment Fuse Block on page 5-88*.

H. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Adding Washer Fluid” under *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-30*.

When you open the hood on the 3.5L V6 engine, here is what you will see:



A. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 5-20*.

B. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See “When to Add Engine Oil” under *Engine Oil on page 5-15*.

C. Engine Oil Dipstick. See “Checking Engine Oil” under *Engine Oil on page 5-15*.

D. Engine Coolant Surge Tank. See *Cooling System on page 5-26*.

E. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See “Brake Fluid” under *Brakes on page 5-31*.

F. Battery. See *Battery on page 5-34*.

G. Engine Compartment Fuse Block. See *Engine Compartment Fuse Block on page 5-88*.

H. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Adding Washer Fluid” under *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-30*.

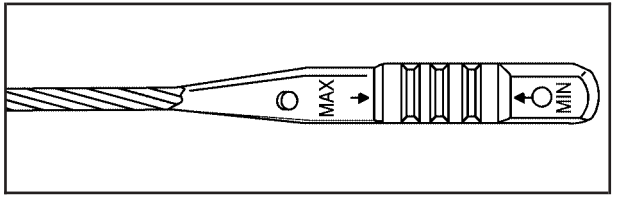
Engine Oil

Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check your engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a yellow loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

1. Turn off the engine and give the oil several minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you do not do this, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.
2. Pull the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down and check the level.



When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is at or below the MIN mark, then you will need to add at least one quart of oil. But you must use the right kind. This section explains what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-93*.

Notice: **Do not add too much oil. If your engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range, your engine could be damaged.**

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

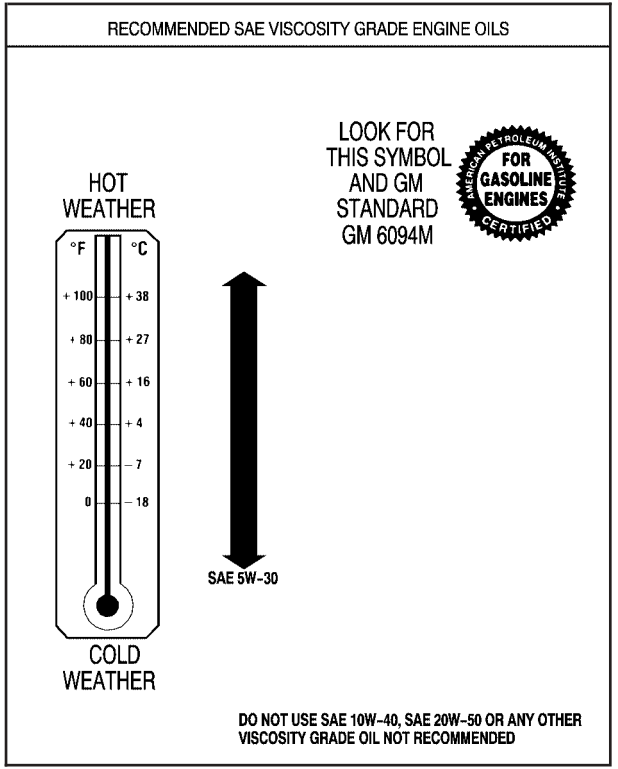
Be sure to add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you are through.

What Kind of Engine Oil to Use

Look for two things:

- GM6094M

  Your vehicle's engine requires oil meeting GM Standard GM6094M. You should look for and use only an oil that meets GM Standard GM6094M.



- SAE 5W-30

  As shown in the viscosity chart, SAE 5W-30 is best for your vehicle.

  These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils such as SAE 20W-50.

Oils meeting these requirements should also have the starburst symbol on the container. This symbol indicates that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API).

You should look for this information on the oil container, and use *only* those oils that are identified as meeting GM Standard GM6094M and have the starburst symbol on the front of the oil container.

Notice: **Use only engine oil identified as meeting GM Standard GM6094M and showing the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. Failure to use the recommended oil can result in engine damage not covered by your warranty.**

GM Goodwrench® oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle.

If you are in an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below –20°F (–29°C), it is recommended that you use either an SAE 5W-30 synthetic oil or an SAE 0W-30 oil. Both will provide easier cold starting and better protection for your engine at extremely low temperatures.

Engine Oil Additives

Do not add anything to your oil. The recommended oils with the starburst symbol that meet GM Standard GM6094M are all you will need for good performance and engine protection.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

Your vehicle has a computer system that lets you know when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on engine revolutions and engine temperature, and not on mileage. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change will be indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, you must reset the system every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it will indicate that an oil change is necessary. A Change Oil Soon message will come on. Change your oil as soon as possible within the next 600 miles (1 000 km). It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may not indicate that an oil change is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has GM-trained service people who will perform this work using genuine GM parts and reset the system. It is also important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, you must change your oil at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

The Engine Oil Life System calculates when to change your engine oil and filter based on vehicle use. Anytime your oil is changed, reset the system so it can calculate when the next oil change is required. If a situation occurs where you change your oil prior to a Change Oil Soon message being turned on, reset the system.

After changing the engine oil, reset the system by performing the following steps:

1. Display OIL LIFE RESET on the DIC.
2. Press and hold the ENTER button for at least one second. An ACKNOWLEDGED display message will appear for three seconds or until the next button is pressed. This will tell you the system has been reset.
3. Turn the key to OFF.

If the Change Oil Soon message comes back on when you start your vehicle, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that may be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the engine air cleaner/filter.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Inspect the air cleaner/filter at the Maintenance II intervals and replace at the first oil change after 50,000 miles (83 000 km). See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4* for more information. If you are driving in dusty/dirty conditions, inspect the filter at each engine oil change.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

To inspect the air cleaner/filter, remove the filter from the vehicle and lightly shake the filter to release loose dust and dirt. If the filter remains caked with dirt, a new filter is required.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter, do the following:

1. Remove the screws that hold the cover on.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector.
3. Lift off the cover.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Reverse Steps 1 through 3 to reinstall the cover and reconnect the electrical connector.

⚠ CAUTION:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flame if the engine backfires. If it is not there and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner/filter off.

Notice: **If the air cleaner/filter is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.**

Automatic Transaxle Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transaxle fluid level. A transaxle fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to the dealership service department and have it repaired as soon as possible.

Change both the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km) if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, the fluid and filter do not require changing.

Notice: **Use of automatic transaxle fluid labeled other than DEXRON®-III, Approved for the H-Specification, may damage your vehicle, and the damages may not be covered by your warranty. Always use automatic transaxle fluid labeled DEXRON®-III, Approved for the H-Specification.**

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in your vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in your vehicle for 5 years or 150,000 miles (240 000 km), whichever occurs first, if you add only DEX-COOL® extended life coolant.

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating on page 5-24*.

A 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant will:

- Give freezing protection down to –34°F (–37°C).
- Give boiling protection up to 265°F (129°C)
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning lights and gages work as they should.

Notice: **Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® may cause premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant may require changing sooner, at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Any repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always use DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant in your vehicle.**

What to Use

Use a mixture of one-half *clean, drinkable water* and one-half DEX-COOL® coolant which will not damage aluminum parts. If you use this coolant mixture, you do not need to add anything else.

⚠ CAUTION:

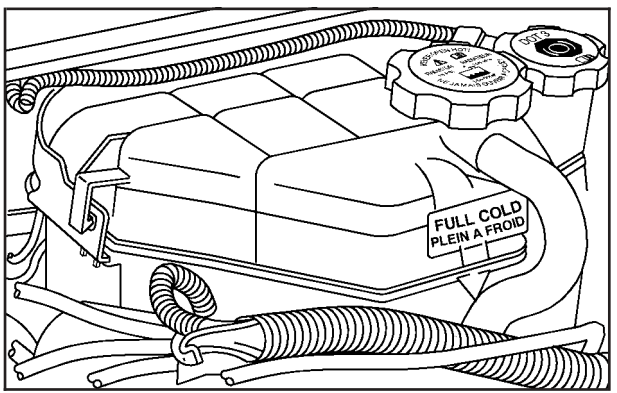
Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Notice: **If you use an improper coolant mixture, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost would not be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts.**

If you have to add coolant more than four times a year, have your dealer check your cooling system.

Notice: **If you use the proper coolant, you do not have to add extra inhibitors or additives which claim to improve the system. These can be harmful.**

Checking Coolant



The engine coolant surge tank is located in the rear of the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

⚠ CAUTION:

Turning the surge tank pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the surge tank pressure cap — even a little — when the engine and radiator are hot.

The vehicle must be on a level surface. When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the FULL COLD mark or slightly higher.

If the LOW COOLANT message is displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC), it means you are low on engine coolant. Have the system serviced by a technician as soon as possible.

See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50* for more information.

Adding Coolant

If you need more coolant, add the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture *at the surge tank,* but only when the engine is cool. If the surge tank is empty, a special fill procedure is necessary. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-24* and *Cooling System on page 5-26*.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

When replacing the pressure cap, make sure it is hand-tight.

Coolant Surge Tank Pressure Cap

Notice: **If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.**

Engine Overheating

You will find an engine coolant temperature gage as well as an engine coolant temperature warning light on your vehicle's instrument panel cluster. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gage on page 3-39* and *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light on page 3-38*.

You will also find a LOW COOLANT warning message displayed on your Driver Information Center (DIC). See *DIC Warnings and Messages on page 3-50*.

If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

If you keep driving when your engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

Notice: **If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty.**

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

An overheat warning, along with a LOW COOLANT message, can indicate a serious problem.

If you get an engine overheat warning with no LOW COOLANT message, but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high-speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. In heavy traffic, let the engine idle in NEUTRAL (N) while stopped. If it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and let the engine idle.
2. Turn on your heater to full hot at the highest fan speed and open the windows as necessary.

If you no longer have the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about 10 minutes. If the warning does not come back on, you can drive normally.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

If there is still no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while you are parked. If you still have the warning, *turn off the engine and get everyone out of the vehicle* until it cools down.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

Cooling System

When you decide it is safe to lift the hood, here is what you will see:

3.5L V6 engine shown; 2.2L L4 engine similar

A. Electric Engine Cooling Fans

B. Engine Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be at or above the FULL COLD mark on the front of the coolant surge tank. If it is not, you may have a leak at the pressure cap or in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump or somewhere else in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION:

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, both fans should be running. If they are not, your vehicle needs service.

Notice: **Engine damage from running your engine without coolant is not covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® may cause premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant may require changing sooner, at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Any repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always use DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant in your vehicle.**

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

Notice: **This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause your engine to overheat and be severely damaged.**

If you have not found a problem yet, check to see if coolant is visible in the surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the FULL COLD mark, add a 50/50 mixture of *clean, drinkable water* and DEX-COOL® coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-22* for more information.

If no coolant is visible in the surge tank, add coolant as follows:

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the coolant surge tank pressure cap — even a little — they

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and coolant surge tank pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

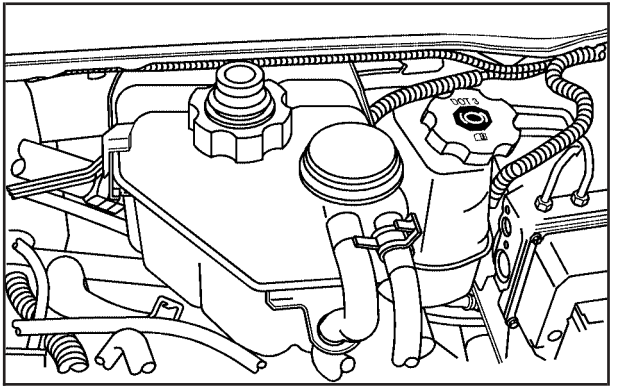
Notice: **In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.**

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

1. You can remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise (left) about two or two and one-half turns.

   If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.



2. Then keep turning the pressure cap slowly, and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture, to the FULL COLD mark on the front of the surge tank. Wait about five minutes, then check to see if the level is below the FULL COLD mark. If the level is below the FULL COLD mark, add additional coolant to bring the level up to the mark. Repeat this procedure until the level remains constant at the FULL COLD mark for at least five minutes.

4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.

   By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower than the FULL COLD mark, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the FULL COLD mark.

5. Then replace the pressure cap. Be sure the pressure cap is hand-tight and fully seated.

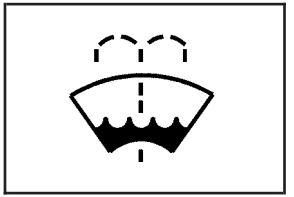
See your dealer, if necessary.

Windshield Washer Fluid

What to Use

When you need windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



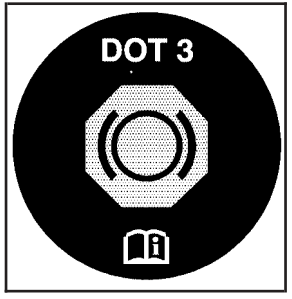
Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for reservoir location.

Notice:

- **When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.**
- **Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water does not clean as well as washer fluid.**
- **Fill your washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.**
- **Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.**

Brakes

Brake Fluid



Your brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for the location of the reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up. The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system. If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes will not work well, or will not work at all.

So, it is not a good idea to top off your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid will not correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you will have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add or remove brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you have too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When your brake fluid falls to a low level, your brake warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 3-36*.

What to Add

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid. Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-12*.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it. This will help keep dirt from entering the reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION:

With the wrong kind of fluid in your brake system, your brakes may not work well, or they may not even work at all. This could cause a crash. Always use the proper brake fluid.

Notice:

- **Using the wrong fluid can badly damage brake system parts. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they will have to be replaced. Do not let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid.**
- **If you spill brake fluid on your vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle. If you do, wash it off immediately. See *Appearance Care on page 5-74*.**

Brake Wear

Your vehicle has front disc brakes and may have rear drum brakes or rear disc brakes.

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving, except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly.

⚠ CAUTION:

The brake wear warning sound means that soon your brakes will not work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.**

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to GM torque specifications.

If you have rear drum brakes, they do not have wear indicators, but if you ever hear a rear brake rubbing noise, have the rear brake linings inspected immediately. Also, the rear brake drums should be removed and inspected each time the tires are removed for rotation or changing. When you have the front brake pads replaced, have the rear brakes inspected, too.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

Brake Adjustment

Every time you apply the brakes, with or without the vehicle moving, your brakes adjust for wear.

Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Your vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality GM brake parts. When you replace parts of your braking system — for example, when your brake linings wear down and you need new ones put in — be sure you get new approved GM replacement parts. If you do not, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change — for the worse. The braking performance you have come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

Battery

Your vehicle has a maintenance free battery. When it is time for a new battery, get one that has the replacement number shown on the original battery's label. We recommend an ACDelco® replacement battery. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for battery location.

Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Vehicle Storage

If you are not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, remove the black, negative (–) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting on page 5-35* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Also, for your audio system, see *Theft-Deterrent Feature on page 3-114*.

Jump Starting

If your battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- **They contain acid that can burn you.**
- **They contain gas that can explode or ignite.**
- **They contain enough electricity to burn you.**

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Notice: **Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to your vehicle that would not be covered by your warranty.**

Trying to start your vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage your vehicle.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Notice: **If the other vehicle's system is not a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use vehicles with 12-volt systems with negative grounds to jump start your vehicle.**

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles are not touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you do not want. You would not be able to start your vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

   To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transaxle in PARK (P) or a manual transaxle in NEUTRAL before setting the parking brake.

Notice: **If you leave your radio or other accessories on during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always turn off your radio and other accessories when jump starting your vehicle.**

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lamps that are not needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save the radio!

4. Open the hoods and locate the batteries. Find the positive (+) and negative (–) terminal locations on each vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Be sure the battery has enough water. You do not need to add water to the battery installed in your new vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you do not, explosive gas could be present.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

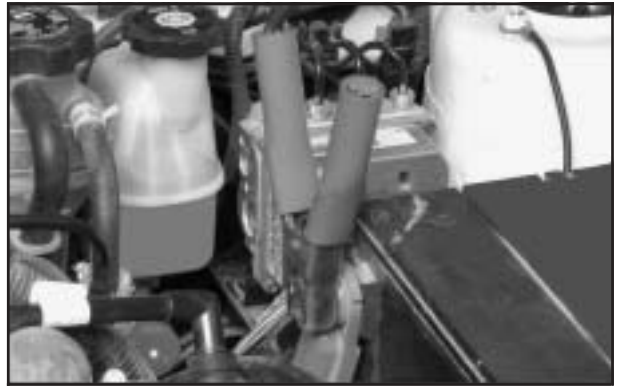
5. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.

   Before you connect the cables, here are some things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) or to a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one. Negative (–) will go to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

   Do not connect positive (+) to negative (–) or you will get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts too. And do not connect the negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal on the dead battery because this can cause sparks.

⚠ CAUTION:

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.



6. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the dead battery.
7. Do not let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

8. Now connect the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

   Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (–) cable *does not* go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal on the vehicle with the dead battery.

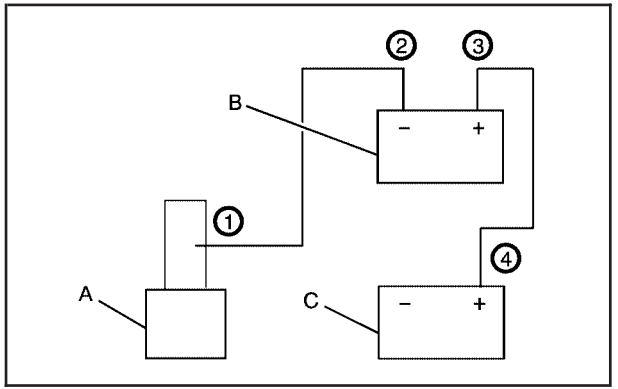
9. Connect the other end of the negative (–) cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, and the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.

   If the security light flashes, wait until the light stops flashing.

10. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.

11. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Notice: **If the jumper cables are removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.**



Jumper Cable Removal

A. Heavy, Unpainted Metal Engine Part
B. Good Battery
C. Dead Battery

To disconnect the jumper cables from both vehicles, do the following:

1. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle that had the dead battery.
2. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the other vehicle.

Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, see *Replacement Bulbs on page 5-44*.

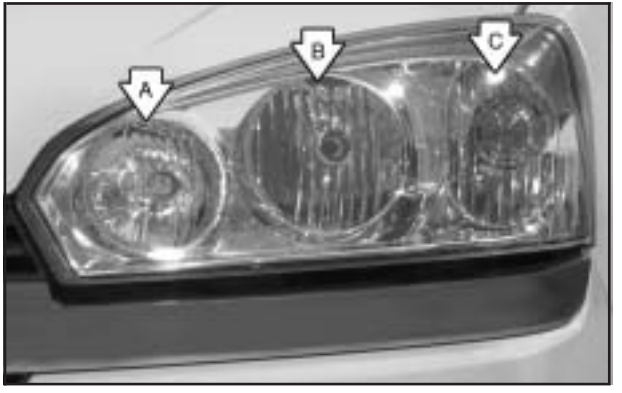
For any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs

⚠ CAUTION:

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

Headlamps



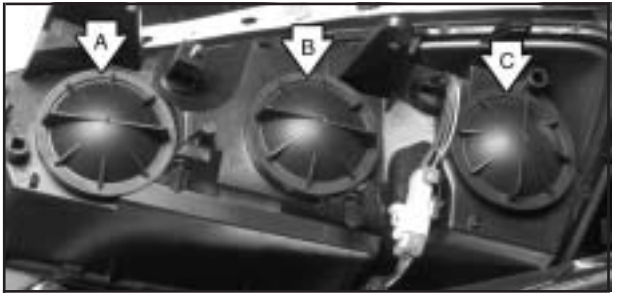
A. High-Beam Headlamp

B. Low-Beam Headlamp

C. Front Turn Signal/Parking Lamp/DRL

1. Open the hood. See *Hood Release on page 5-11* for more information.

2. Remove the two bolts attaching the headlamp assembly to the vehicle.
3. Remove the headlamp assembly from the vehicle by pulling it forward. Use care not to scratch the vehicle with the lamp or the lamp with the fender.



4. Remove the rubber covers from the individual sockets.

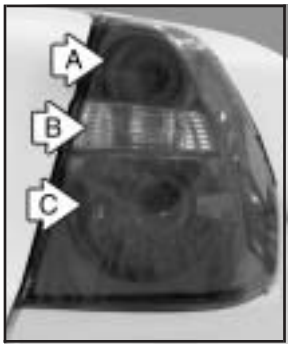
5. Unclip the wiring harness and twist the socket less than one-quarter turn counterclockwise and remove it.

6. Remove the bulb from the socket. Replace the old bulb with a new bulb.

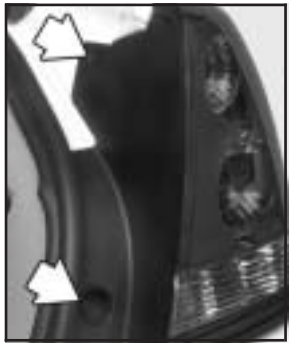
7. Turn the socket back into place and reconnect the wiring harness to the socket.
8. Return the lamp assembly to its original position. Be sure to line up the holes in the lamp assembly to the round ends of the mounting pins.
9. Reinstall the two bolts attaching the headlamp assembly to the vehicle.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps

1. Open the trunk. See *Hood Release on page 5-11* for more information.



A. Taillamp
B. Back-Up Lamp
C. Taillamp/Stoplamp/Turn Signal Lamp



2. Remove the two fasteners located on the inside of the trunk at the rear of the vehicle.

3. Pull back the trunk trim.
4. Remove the plastic wing nut.
5. Pull out the taillamp assembly and turn the bulb socket one quarter turn counterclockwise.

6. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket. Replace the old bulb with a new one.

7. Reverse the steps to attach the taillamp assembly to the vehicle.

   When securing the lamp assembly back into place, align the assembly so that the trunk lid doesn't contact it.

Replacement Bulbs

Exterior Lamp	Bulb Number
Back-Up	921
Front Parking/Turn Signal Lamp	3157KX
Headlamps High-Beam Low-Beam	 H-9 H-11
Taillamp/Stoplamp/Turn Signal Lamp	3057

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected at least twice a year for wear and cracking.

To replace the wiper blade, do the following:

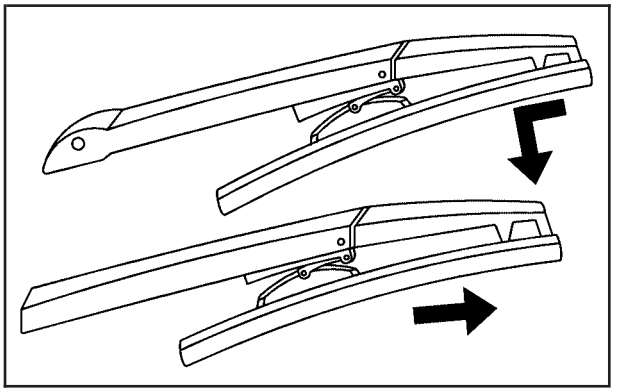
1. Pull the windshield wiper arm away from the windshield.

2. Press the tab that holds the wiper blade to the arm.
3. Pull the assembly down to release it from the U-hooked end of the wiper arm and slide the assembly away from the arm.
4. Slide in the new wiper blade assembly and snap it into place.
5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 for the other wiper, if necessary.

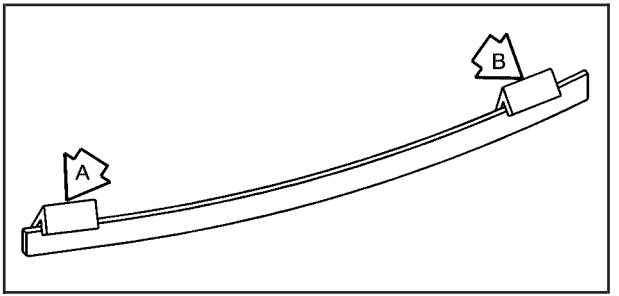
Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

To replace the rear wiper blade, do the following:

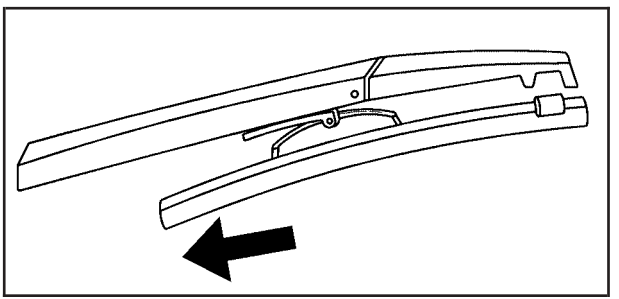
1. Pull the wiper blade assembly away from the window.



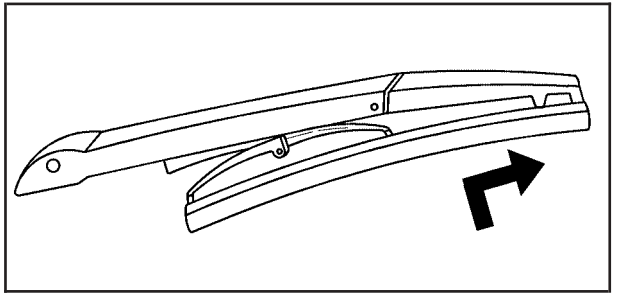
2. Pull the wiper blade out of the wiper blade assembly, as shown.



3. Hold the wiper blade refill with the curved side facing downward.



4. Remove clip A, shown above, and slide it into the claw of the wiper blade assembly.



5. Remove clip B, shown above, and slide it into the remaining claw of the wiper blade assembly.

Tires

Your new vehicle comes with high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. If you ever have questions about your tire warranty and where to obtain service, see your GM Warranty booklet for details. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer's booklet included with your vehicle's Owner's Manual.

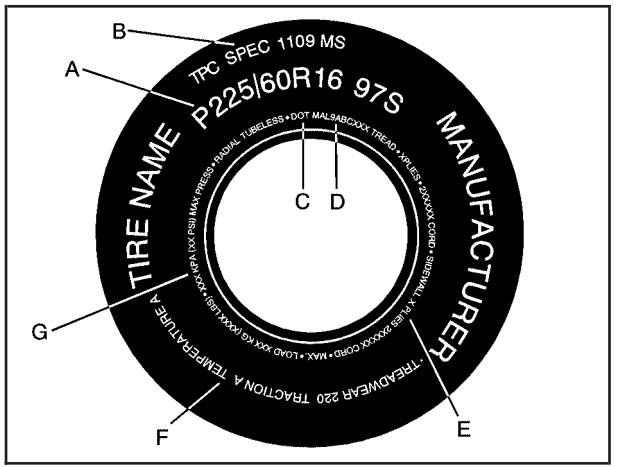
⚠ CAUTION:

Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.

- **Overloading your tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.**
- **Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your tires are cold. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-52*.**
- **Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured or broken by a sudden impact — such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.**

Tire Sidewall Labelling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples below show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.



Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(A) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration later in this section for more detail.

(B) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

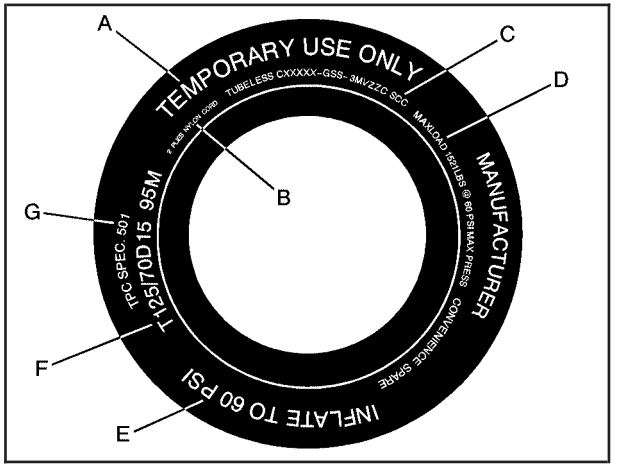
(C) DOT (Department of Transportation): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

(D) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following DOT (Department of Transportation) code is the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(E) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(F) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG): Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading on page 5-57*.

(G) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.



Compact Spare Tire Example

(A) Temporary Use Only: The compact spare tire or temporary use tire has a tread life of approximately 3,000 miles (5 000 km) and should not be driven at speeds over 65 mph (105 km/h). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If your vehicle has a compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-73* and *If a Tire Goes Flat on page 5-61*.

(B) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(C) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code is the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(D) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

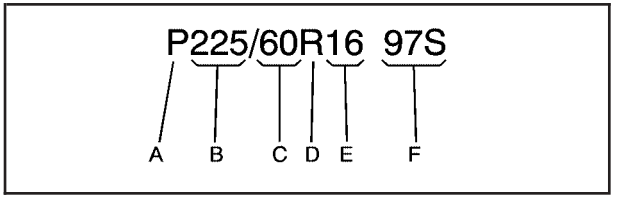
(E) Tire Inflation: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-52*.

(F) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(G) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Size

The following illustration shows an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.



(A) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(B) Tire Width: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(C) Aspect Ratio: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item C of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(D) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(E) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(F) Service Description: These characters represent the load range and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carry capacity a tire is certified to carry. The load index can range from 1 to 279. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load. Speed ratings range from A to Z.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kiloPascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Inflation Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-52*.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

KiloPascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 lbs (68 kg). See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 5-52* and *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 5-55*.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards): A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading on page 5-57*.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs (68 kg) plus the rated cargo load. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle's capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

Inflation - Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

Notice: **Do not let anyone tell you that under-inflation or over-inflation is all right. It is not. If your tires do not have enough air (under-inflation), you can get the following:**

- **Too much flexing**
- **Too much heat**
- **Tire overloading**
- **Premature or irregular wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Reduced fuel economy**

If your tires have too much air (over-inflation), you can get the following:

- **Unusual wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Rough ride**
- **Needless damage from road hazards**

A Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar), below the driver's door latch. This label shows your vehicle's original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressures for your tires when they are cold. The recommended cold tire inflation pressure, shown on the label, is the minimum amount of air pressure needed to support your vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity.

For additional information regarding how much weight your vehicle can carry, and an example of the tire and loading information label, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*. How you load your vehicle affects vehicle handling and ride comfort, never load your vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check your tires once a month or more. Do not forget to check the compact spare tire, it should be at 60 psi (420 kPa). For additional information regarding the compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-73*.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated. Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. Cold means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Re-check the tire pressure with the tire gage.

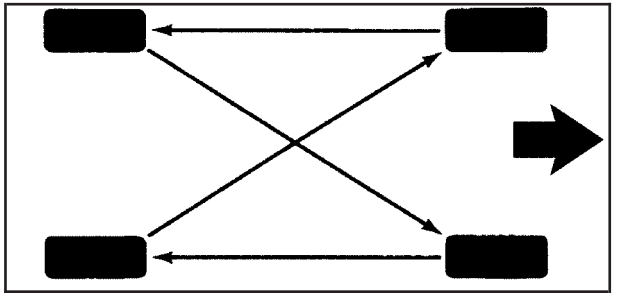
Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Tire Inspection and Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 5,000 to 8,000 miles (8 000 to 13 000 km).

Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment. Also check for damaged tires or wheels. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 5-55* and *Wheel Replacement on page 5-58* for more information.

The purpose of regular rotation is to achieve more uniform wear for all tires on the vehicle. The first rotation is the most important. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4*.



When rotating your tires, always use the correct rotation pattern shown here.

Do not include the compact spare tire in your tire rotation.

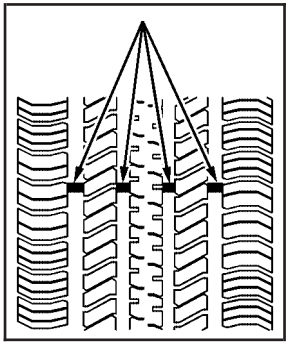
After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressures as shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-93*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off. See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 5-62*.

When It Is Time for New Tires



One way to tell when it's time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if any of the following statements are true:

- You can see the indicators at three or more places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut or other damage that can't be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Buying New Tires

To find out what kind and size of tires your vehicle needs, look at the tire and loading information label. For more information about this label and its location on your vehicle, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.

The tires installed on your vehicle when it was new had a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number on each tire's sidewall. When you get new tires, GM recommends that you get tires with that same TPC Spec number. That way your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give proper endurance, handling, speed rating, load range, traction, ride and other things during normal service on your vehicle. If your tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC number will be followed by an "MS" (for mud and snow).

If you ever replace your tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating and construction type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as your original tires.

⚠ CAUTION:

Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Using tires of different sizes may also cause damage to your vehicle. Be sure to use the same size and type tires on all wheels. It's all right to drive with your compact spare temporarily, it was developed for use on your vehicle. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-73*.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you use bias-ply tires on your vehicle, the wheel rim flanges could develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly, causing a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on your vehicle.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, which grades tires by treadwear, traction and temperature performance. (This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.) The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading system does not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1.5) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction – AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature – A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, replace them only with new GM original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure to have the right wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for replacement.

Notice: **The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.**

See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 5-62* for more information.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠ CAUTION:

Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You can't know how it's been used or how far it's been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. If you have to replace a wheel, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

⚠ CAUTION:

If your vehicle has P215/60R16 size tires, don't use tire chains, there's not enough clearance.

Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and you or others may be injured in a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on your vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it's contacting your vehicle, and don't spin your wheels.

If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the front tires.

Notice: **If your vehicle has P205/65R15 size tires, use tire chains only where legal and only when you must. Use only SAE Class "S" type chains that are the proper size for your tires. Install them on the front tires and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If you can hear the chains contacting your vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage your vehicle.**

If a Tire Goes Flat

It's unusual for a tire to "blowout" while you're driving, especially if you maintain your tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it's much more likely to leak out slowly. But if you should ever have a "blowout," here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire will create a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop well out of the traffic lane.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction you'd use in a skid. In any rear blowout, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Get the vehicle under control by steering the way you want the vehicle to go. It may be very bumpy and noisy, but you can still steer. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road if possible.

⚠ CAUTION:

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. The jack provided with your vehicle is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. Use the jack provided with your vehicle only for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, the next part shows how to use your jacking equipment to change a flat tire safely.

Changing a Flat Tire

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on your hazard warning flashers.

⚠ CAUTION:

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall on you or other people. You and they could be badly injured or even killed. Find a level place to change your tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

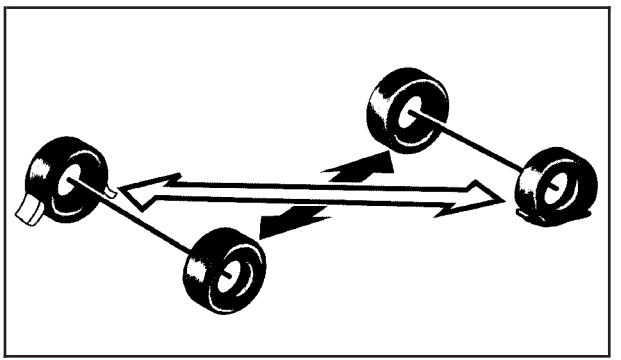
1. **Set the parking brake firmly.**
2. **Put the shift lever in PARK (P).**
3. **Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.**
4. **Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

To be even more certain the vehicle will not move, you should put blocks at the front and rear of the tire farthest away from the one being changed. That would be the tire, on the other side, at the opposite end of the vehicle.

When you have a flat tire, use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel blocks.

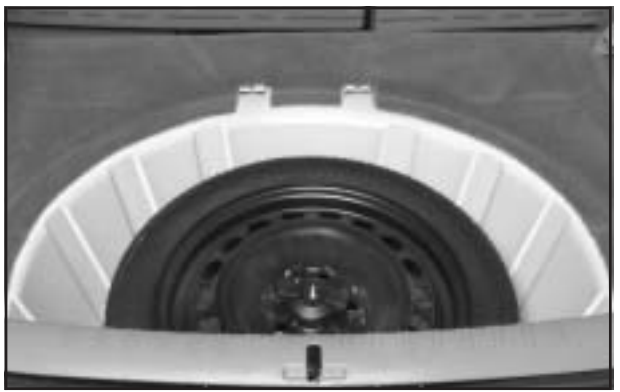


The following information will tell you next how to use the jack and change a tire.

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

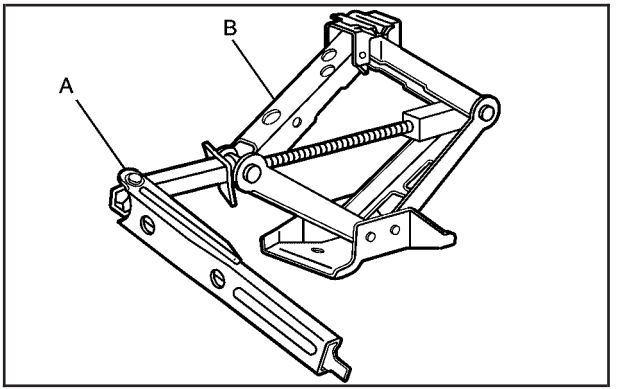
The equipment you'll need is in the trunk.

1. For the sedan model, lift the handle on the spare tire cover. The handle may hook on the trunk front edge weatherstrip to hold the cover out of the way. For the MAXX model, lift the handle to release the latch on the spare tire cover.
2. Lift and remove the cover.



3. Turn the wing nut counterclockwise and remove it. Then remove the compact spare tire. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-73*.

Tire Changing Tools



Sedan Model shown, MAXX Model similar

The tools you'll be using include the wrench (A) and jack (B). The MAXX model includes an additional extension.

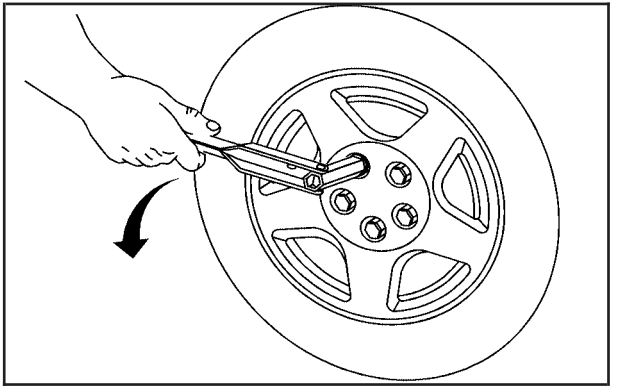
1. Turn the plastic wing nut counterclockwise to loosen wheel wrench.
2. Unhook the wheel wrench from the jack.

3. Extend the handle on the wheel wrench by pressing the button with your index finger and pulling on the end of the wrench. You must do this before using the wheel wrench.

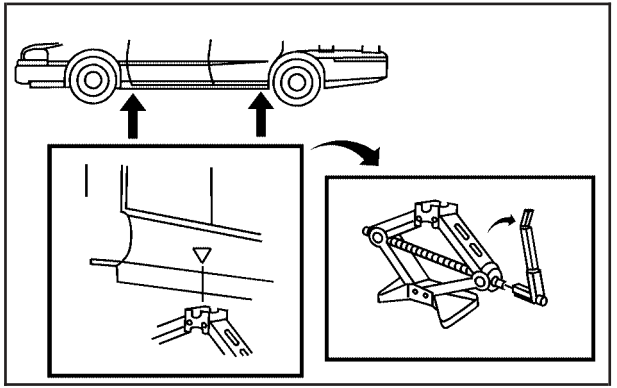
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. If your vehicle has a wheel cover or hubcap that has plastic wheel nut caps, loosen the plastic nut caps. You may need to use the wheel wrench to loosen them. Do not pry off wheel covers or center caps that have plastic wheel nut caps.
2. Remove the wheel cover or center cap from the wheel to locate the wheel nuts.

   If your vehicle has a wheel cover or hubcap without plastic wheel nut caps, gently pry on the edge of the plastic wheel trim to remove it from the wheel to locate the wheel nuts.



3. Use the wrench to loosen all the wheel nuts. Don't remove them yet.



4. Position the lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire. Make sure all of the jack lift head is touching the jacking flange under the body. Do not place the jack under a body panel. The lower body panel has an arrow to aid in locating the jacking location.
5. Put the compact spare tire near you.

⚠ CAUTION:

Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

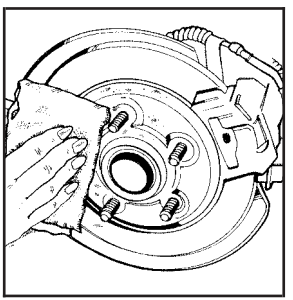
⚠ CAUTION:

Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

6. Raise the vehicle by turning the wrench clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the compact spare tire to fit.
7. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
8. Remove the flat tire.

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on the wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make the wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from the places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.

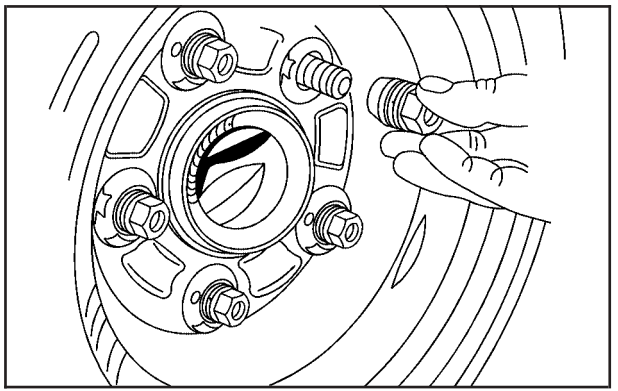


9. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.

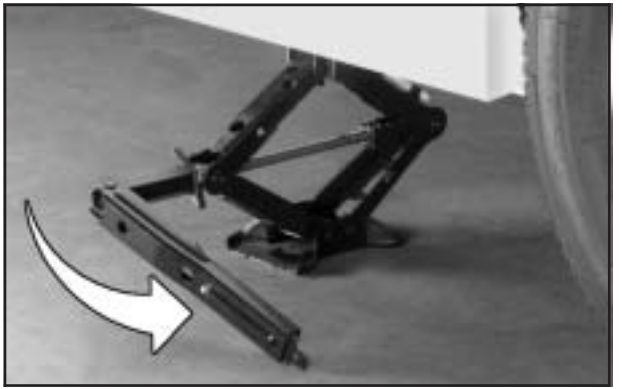
10. Install the compact spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts. If you do, the nuts might come loose. Your wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.



11. Put the wheel nuts back on with the rounded end toward the wheel. Tighten each nut by hand or with the wrench until the wheel is held against the hub.

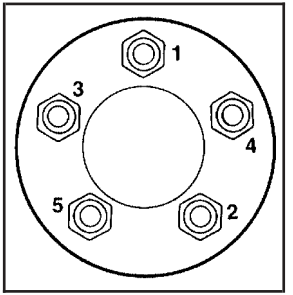


12. Lower the vehicle by turning the wrench counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to come loose and even come off. This could lead to an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts. Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-93* for wheel nut torque specification.

Notice: **Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-93* for the wheel nut torque specification.**



13. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown, with the wheel wrench.

Notice: **Wheel covers will not fit on your compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, you could damage the cover or the spare.**

Do not try to put a wheel cover on your compact spare tire. It will not fit. Store the wheel cover and wheel nut caps in the trunk until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.

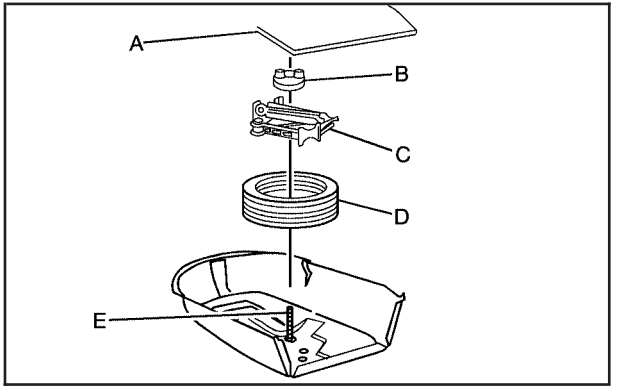
Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

⚠ CAUTION:

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

For the sedan model, store the flat tire and jack in the compact tire compartment as follows:

1. Remove the center cap from the wheel.
2. Place the tire in the compartment, valve stem down, with the bolt extending through the wheel center hole.
3. Place the jack and wrench over the bolt, inside the wheel.
4. Secure by tightening the larger wing nut onto the bolt.

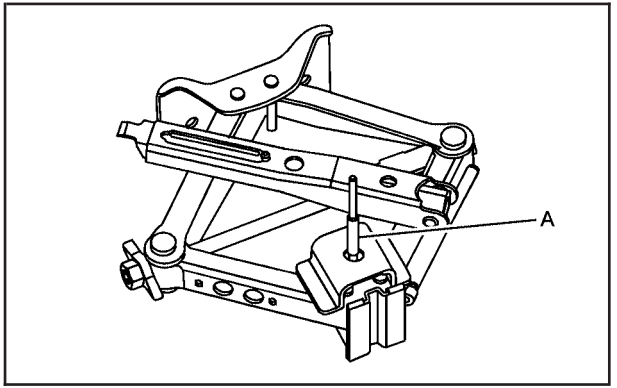


Sedan Model

A. Cover
B. Wing Nut
C. Jack
D. Flat Tire (valve stem down)
E. Bolt

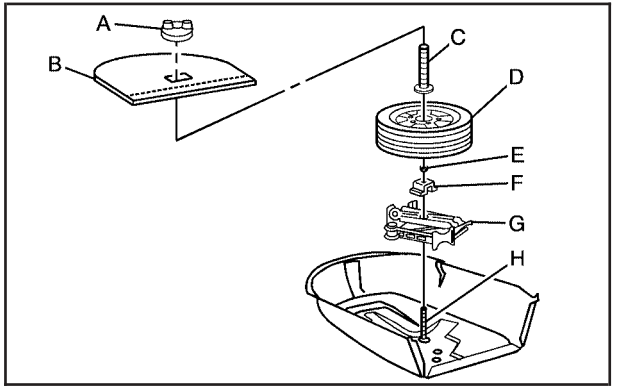
For the MAXX model, store the flat tire and jack in the compact spare tire compartment as follows:

1. Remove the bolt extension (in the yellow sleeve) from the jack.



MAXX Model

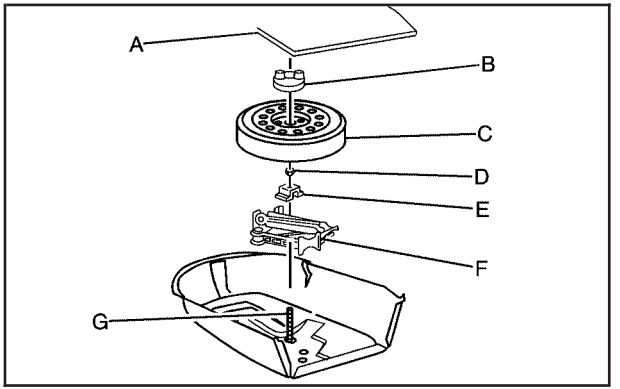
2. Place the jack over the bolt (A) on the floor making sure it contacts the bolt as shown. Secure it with the bracket and nut provided.
3. With the valve stem up, place the tire on the compartment floor with the rear of the tire beneath the trim panel. The tire may not lay completely flat. Line up a wheel nut hole with the bolt.
4. With the yellow cap in place to prevent the wheel from being scratched, screw the bolt extension onto the bolt through the wheel nut hole.
5. Remove the plug from the center hole of the floor cover by pressing on the tabs on the bottom of the cover. Remove the yellow cap from the bolt extension.
6. Fold the rear flap of the cover up and place the cover on top of the wheel. The extension will come through the center hole in the cover.
7. Secure the cover with the larger wing nut.



MAXX Model

A. Wing Nut
B. Cover
C. Bolt Extension
D. Flat Tire (valve stem up)
E. Nut
F. Bracket
G. Jack
H. Bolt

The compact spare tire is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-73*. Store the compact spare tire and tools as shown in the following diagram.



A. Cover
B. Wing Nut
C. Spare Tire
D. Nut
E. Bracket (MAXX model only)
F. Jack (plus bolt extension, MAXX model only)
G. Bolt

Compact Spare Tire

Although the compact spare tire was fully inflated when the vehicle was new, it can lose air after a time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 60 psi (420 kPa).

After installing the compact spare on the vehicle, stop as soon as possible and make sure the spare tire is correctly inflated. The compact spare is made to perform well at speeds up to 65 mph (105 km/h) for distances up to 3,000 miles (5 000 km), so you can finish your trip and have the full-size tire repaired or replaced at your convenience. Of course, it is best to replace the spare with a full-size tire as soon as possible. The spare tire will last longer and be in good shape in case it is needed again.

Notice: **When the compact spare is installed, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails. That can damage the tire and wheel, and maybe other parts of your vehicle.**

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

And do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

Notice: **Tire chains will not fit your compact spare. Using them can damage your vehicle and can damage the chains too. Do not use tire chains on your compact spare.**

Appearance Care

Cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are toxic. Other cleaning products can burst into flames if a match is struck near them or if they get on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if their fumes are inhaled in a closed space. When anything from a container is used to clean the vehicle, be sure to follow the manufacturer's warnings and instructions. Always open the doors or windows of the vehicle when cleaning the inside.

Never use these to clean the vehicle:

- Gasoline
- Benzene
- Naphtha
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Acetone
- Paint Thinner
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

They can all be hazardous — some more than others — and they can all damage the vehicle, too.

Do not use any of these products unless this manual says you can. In many uses, these will damage the vehicle:

- Alcohol
- Laundry Soap
- Bleach
- Reducing Agents

Fabric/Carpet

Cleaning Fabric/Carpet

Use a vacuum cleaner often to get rid of dust and loose dirt. Wipe vinyl, leather, plastic, and painted surfaces with a clean, damp cloth.

Your GM dealer has cleaners for the cleaning of fabric and carpet. They will clean normal spots and stains very well.

If the vehicle has the Ultra Lux® suede fabric, follow the listed procedures except do not use any solvents or dry cleaning products.

Here are some cleaning tips:

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.
- Clean up stains as soon as you can — before they set.
- Carefully scrape off any excess stain.
- Use a clean cloth or sponge, and change to a clean area often. A soft brush may be used if stains are stubborn.
- To avoid forming a ring on fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately or it will set.

Most stains can be removed with club soda water. To clean, use the following instructions:

1. For liquids: blot with a clean, soft white cloth.

   For solids: remove as much as possible and then vacuum or brush.
2. Apply club soda water to a clean, soft white cloth. Do not over-saturate; the cloth should not drip water.
3. Clean the entire area. Avoid getting the fabric too wet.
4. Start cleaning from the seams into the stain to avoid a ring effect.
5. Continue cleaning, using a clean area of the cloth each time it becomes soiled.
6. When the stain is removed, blot the cleaned area with another dry clean, soft white cloth.

Using Cleaner on Fabric

1. First, try the cleaner in an inconspicuous area to make sure the cleaner does not affect the color of the fabric.
2. For liquids: blot the stain with a clean, soft white cloth.

   For solids: remove as much as possible and then vacuum or brush.
3. Spray a small amount of the cleaner onto a clean, soft white cloth. Do not apply spray directly to the fabric.
4. Start cleaning from the seams into the stain to avoid a ring effect.
5. Continue cleaning, using a clean area of the cloth each time it becomes soiled.
6. When the stain is removed, blot the cleaned area with another dry clean, soft white cloth.
7. If the cleaner leaves a ring effect, follow up with the club soda water instructions given earlier in this section.

Special Fabric Cleaning Problems

Stains caused by such things as catsup, coffee, tea, milk, fruit, fruit juice, jelly, cheese, chocolate, vomit, urine, and blood can be removed using the club soda water instructions given earlier in this section. If an odor lingers after cleaning vomit or urine, treat the area with a water and baking soda solution: 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of baking soda to 1 cup (250 ml) of lukewarm water. Let dry.

Stains caused by oil and grease can be cleaned with an approved GM cleaner and a clean, white cloth.

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain.
2. Clean with cool water and allow to dry completely.
3. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.

Vinyl

Use warm water and a clean cloth.

- Rub with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt. This may have to be done more than once.
- Things like tar, asphalt, and shoe polish will stain if they are not removed quickly. Use a clean cloth and vinyl cleaner. See your dealer for this product.

Leather

Use a soft cloth with lukewarm water and a mild soap or saddle soap and wipe dry with a soft cloth. Then, let the leather dry naturally. Do not use heat to dry.

- For stubborn stains, use a leather cleaner.
- Never use oils, varnishes, solvent-based or abrasive cleaners, furniture polish, or shoe polish on leather.
- Soiled or stained leather should be cleaned immediately. If dirt is allowed to work into the finish, it can harm the leather.

Ultra Lux Suede

Cleaning Ultra Lux Suede

Use a mild solution of lukewarm water and a neutral dish soap on a soft cloth or sponge. For the following stains, follow these instructions:

Coffee, Tea, and Milk: Blot with a clean, soft, white cloth. Then clean with mild soapy water and a clean white cloth.

Cosmetics: Clean with mild soapy water and a clean white cloth.

Jelly, Syrup, and Fruit: Remove most of the solids, then clean with warm tap water and a clean white cloth.

Oil and Grease: Sprinkle baking soda on the spot, brush, then wipe with a clean white cloth.

Instrument Panel

Use only mild soap and water to clean the top surfaces of the instrument panel. Sprays containing silicones or waxes may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

Interior Plastic Components

Use only a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth or sponge. Commercial cleaners may affect the surface finish.

Glass Surfaces

Glass should be cleaned often. GM Glass Cleaner or a liquid household glass cleaner will remove normal tobacco smoke and dust films on interior glass. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*.

Notice: **If you use abrasive cleaners when cleaning glass surfaces on your vehicle, you could scratch the glass and/or cause damage to the rear window defogger and the integrated radio antenna. When cleaning the glass on your vehicle, use only a soft cloth and glass cleaner.**

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Weatherstrips

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth. During very cold, damp weather frequent application may be required. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-12*.

Washing Your Vehicle

The paint finish on the vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention, and durability.

The best way to preserve the vehicle's finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Do not wash the vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Use a car washing soap. Do not use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Be sure to rinse the vehicle well, removing all soap residue completely. GM-approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*. Do not use cleaning agents that are petroleum based, or that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Notice: **If you drive your vehicle through an automatic car wash that does not have enough clearance for the wide rear tires and wheels, you could damage your vehicle. Verify with the manager of the car wash that your vehicle will fit before entering the car wash or use a touchless car wash.**

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter the vehicle.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under *Washing Your Vehicle on page 5-78*.

Finish Care

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of the vehicle by hand may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. GM-approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-82*.

The vehicle has a "basecoat/clearcoat" paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat. Always use waxes and polishes that are non-abrasive and made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish.

Notice: **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on your vehicle.**

Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Exterior painted surfaces are subject to aging, weather, and chemical fallout that can take their toll over a period of years. To help keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle in a garage or covered whenever possible.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax, sap, or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a glass cleaning liquid or powder and water solution. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when it is rinsed with water.

Grime from the windshield will stick to the wiper blades and affect their performance. Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full-strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Check the wiper blades and clean them as necessary; replace blades that look worn.

Aluminum Wheels

Notice: **If you use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels, you could damage the surface of the wheel(s). The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Use only GM-approved cleaners on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels.**

Keep the wheels clean using a soft clean cloth with mild soap and water. Rinse with clean water. After rinsing thoroughly, dry with a soft clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Notice: **Using chrome polish on aluminum wheels could damage the wheels. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Use chrome polish on chrome wheels only.**

The surface of these wheels is similar to the painted surface of the vehicle. Do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, abrasive cleaners, cleaners with acid, or abrasive cleaning brushes on them because the surface could be damaged. Do not use chrome polish on aluminum wheels.

Notice: **If you drive your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes, you could damage the aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Never drive a vehicle equipped with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes.**

Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. These brushes can also damage the surface of these wheels.

Tires

To clean the tires, use a stiff brush with tire cleaner.

Notice: **Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on your vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on your vehicle.**

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the warranty.

Finish Damage

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away. Bare metal will corrode quickly and may develop into major repair expense.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials available from your GM dealer. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your GM dealer's body and paint shop.

Underbody Maintenance

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, corrosion and rust can develop on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and debris can collect. Dirt packed in close areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your GM dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this for you.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on the vehicle. This damage can take two forms: blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, GM will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever occurs first.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

See your GM dealer for more information on purchasing the following products.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

Description	Usage
Polishing Cloth Wax-Treated	Interior and exterior polishing cloth.
Tar and Road Oil Remover	Removes tar, road oil and asphalt.
Chrome Cleaner and Polish	Use on chrome or stainless steel.
White Sidewall Tire Cleaner	Removes soil and black marks from whitewalls.
Vinyl Cleaner	Cleans vinyl tops, upholstery and convertible tops.
Glass Cleaner	Removes dirt, grime, smoke and fingerprints.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials (cont'd)

Description	Usage
Chrome and Wire Wheel Cleaner	Removes dirt and grime from chrome wheels and wire wheel covers.
Finish Enhancer	Removes dust, fingerprints, and surface contaminants. Spray on wipe off.
Swirl Remover Polish	Removes swirl marks, fine scratches and other light surface contamination.
Cleaner Wax	Removes light scratches and protects finish.
Foaming Tire Shine Low Gloss	Cleans, shines and protects in one easy step, no wiping necessary.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials (cont'd)

Description	Usage
Wash Wax Concentrate	Medium foaming shampoo. Cleans and lightly waxes. Biodegradable and phosphate free.
Spot Lifter	Quickly and easily removes spots and stains from carpets, vinyl and suede upholstery.
Odor Eliminator	Odorless spray odor eliminator used on fabrics, vinyl, suede and carpet.
See your General Motors parts department for these products. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-12*.	

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This is the legal identifier for your vehicle. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The 8th character in your VIN is the engine code. This code will help you identify your engine, specifications and replacement parts.

Service Parts Identification Label

You will find this label on the inside of the glove box. It is very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label, you will find the following:

- VIN
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

Be sure that this label is not removed from the vehicle.

Electrical System

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Notice: **Don't add anything electrical to your vehicle unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Some add-on electrical equipment can keep other components from working as they should.**

Your vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to your vehicle, see *Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle on page 1-62*.

Headlamp Wiring

The headlamp wiring is protected by fuses, one for each headlamp, in the fuse block. An electrical overload will cause the lamps to turn off. If this happens, have your headlamp wiring checked right away.

Windshield Wiper Fuses

The windshield wiper motor is protected by an internal circuit breaker and a fuse. If the motor overheats due to heavy snow, etc., the wiper will stop until the motor cools. If the overload is caused by some electrical problem and not snow, etc., be sure to get it fixed.

Power Windows and Other Power Options

Fuses in the fuse block protect the power windows and other power accessories. When the current load is too heavy, the fuse opens protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed or goes away.

Fuses

The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by fuses and fusible thermal links in the wiring itself.

Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If you ever have a problem on the road and don't have a spare fuse, you can borrow one that has the same amperage. Just pick a feature of your vehicle that you can get along without — like the radio or cigarette lighter — and use its fuse, if it is the correct amperage. Replace it as soon as you can.

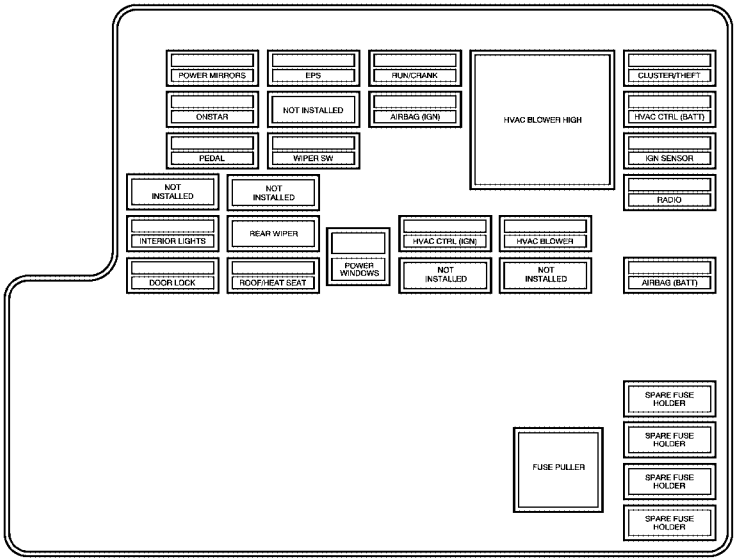
There are three fuse blocks in your vehicle: one in the center of the instrument panel, one in the engine compartment and one in the trunk.

There is a fuse puller located on the instrument panel fuse block. It can be used to easily remove fuses from the fuse block.

The instrument panel fuse blocks is located at on the lower front side of the console, on the passenger side of the vehicle. To access the fuses, open the fuse panel door by pulling out.

To reinstall the door, insert the hooks at the front end first, then push the door into the center console panel to secure it.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

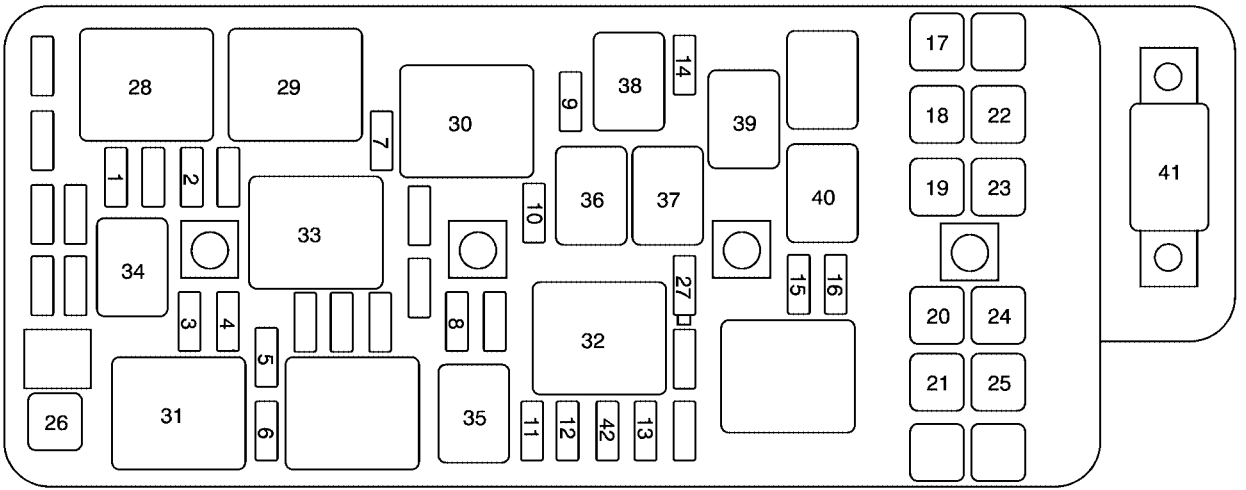


Fuses	Usage
POWER MIRRORS	Power Mirrors
EPS	Electric Power Steering
RUN/CRANK	Cruise Control, Electronic Range Select
HVAC BLOWER HIGH (Relay)	Climate Control System
CLUSTER/ THEFT	Instrument Panel Cluster, Theft Deterrent System
ONSTAR	OnStar® System
NOT INSTALLED	Not Used
AIRBAG (IGN)	Airbag System
HVAC CTRL (BATT)	Climate Control System
PEDAL	Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal
WIPER SW	Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
IGN SENSOR	Ignition Switch
NOT INSTALLED	Not Used
NOT INSTALLED	Not Used
RADIO	Audio System
INTERIOR LIGHTS	Overhead Lighting, Trunk/Cargo Lighting

Fuses	Usage
REAR WIPER	Rear Wiper System/Washer Pump
HVAC CTRL (IGN)	Climate Control System
HVAC BLOWER	Climate Control System
DOOR LOCK	Automatic Door Lock System
ROOF/ HEAT SEAT	Sunroof, Heated Seats, Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
POWER WINDOWS	Power Window Switch
NOT INSTALLED	Not Used
NOT INSTALLED	Not Used
AIRBAG (BATT)	Airbag System
FUSE PULLER	Fuse Puller
SPARE FUSE HOLDER	Spare
SPARE FUSE HOLDER	Spare
SPARE FUSE HOLDER	Spare
SPARE FUSE HOLDER	Spare

Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The engine compartment fuse block is located on the driver's side of the vehicle, near the battery. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

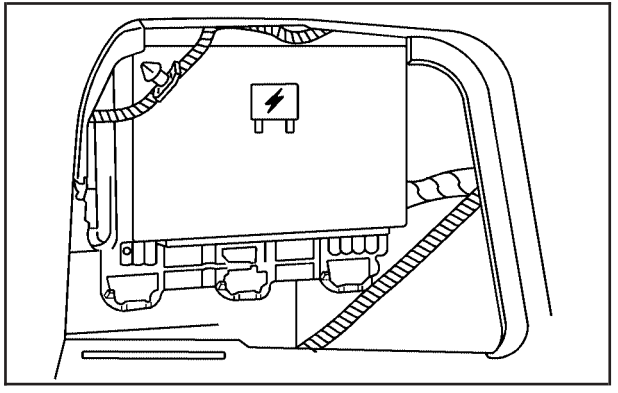


Fuses	Usage
1	A/C CLU
2	Electronic Throttle Control
3	Ignition Module
4	Transmission
5	Fuel Injectors
6	EMISSION 1
7	Left Headlamp Low-Beam
8	Horn
9	Right Headlamp Low-Beam
10	Front Fog Lamps
11	Left Headlamp High-Beam
12	Right Headlamp High-Beam
13	Powertrain Control Module (Batt)
14	Windshield Wiper
15	Anti-Lock Brake System
16	Powertrain Control Module (IGN 1)
17	Cooling Fan 1
18	Cooling Fan 2
19	RUN RELAY
20	IBCM 1
21	IBCM (R/C)
22	RBEC 1
23	RBEC 2

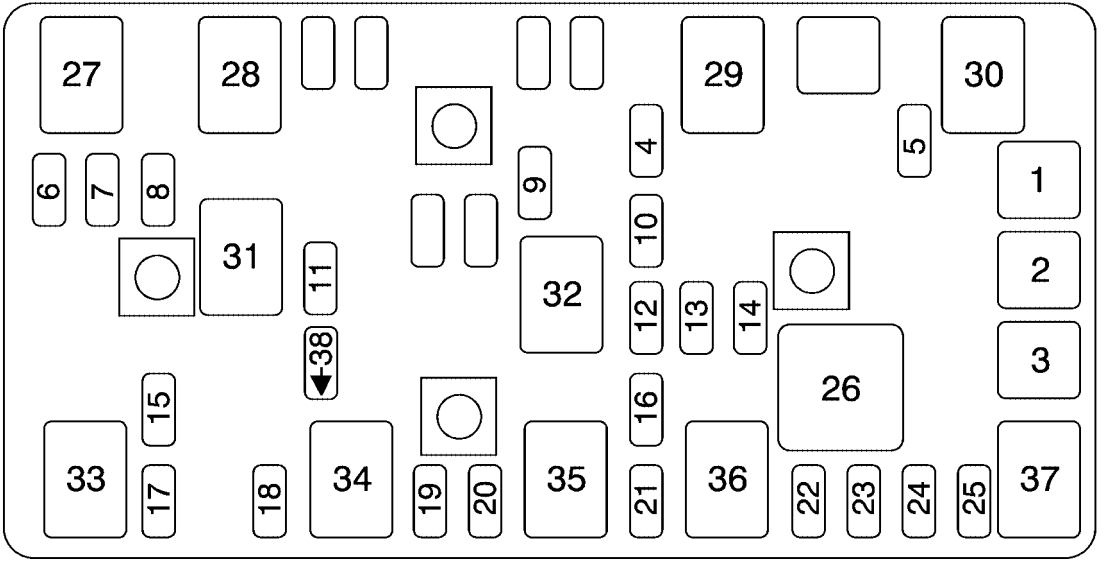
Fuses	Usage
24	Anti-lock Brake System
25	IBCM 2
26	STARTER
27 (DIODE)	Windshield Wiper
41	Electric Power Steering
42 (Resistor)	Brake Lamp Diagnostic

Relays	Usage
28	Cooling Fan 1
29	Cooling Fan Mode
30	Cooling Fan 2
31	STARTER
32	RUN/CRANK Ignition
33	POWERTRAIN
34	A/C CLUTCH
35	High-Beam Headlamps
36	Front Fog Lamps
37	Horn
38	Low-Beam Headlamps
39	Windshield Wiper 1
40	Windshield Wiper 2

Rear Compartment Fuse Block



The rear compartment fuse block is located in the trunk of the vehicle. Access the fuse block through the trunk panel on the driver's side of the rear cargo area.


27
28
29
30
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

Fuses	Usage
1	Not Used
2	Driver Seat Controls
3	Not Used
4 (Resistor)	Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder
5	Emission
6	Parklamps
7	Not Used
8	Not Used
9	Not Used
10	Sunroof Controls
11	Not Used
12	Auxiliary Power 2
13	Not Used
14	Heated Seat Controls
15	Not Used
16	Remote Keyless Entry System, XM Satellite Radio, Rear Seat Entertainment System, Homelink
17	Back-up Lamps
18	Not Used
19	Not Used
20	Cigarette Lighter, Auxiliary Power Outlet

Fuses	Usage
21	Not Used
22	Trunk
23	Rear Window Defogger
24	Heated Mirror Controls
25	Fuel Pump

Relays	Usage
26	Rear Window Defogger
27	Parklamps
28	Not Used
29	Not Used
30	Not Used
31	Not Used
32	Not Used
33	Back-up Lamps
34	Not Used
35	Not Used
36	Trunk
37	Fuel Pump
38 (Diode)	Cargo Lamps

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in English and metric conversions. Please refer to *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-12* for more information.

Application	Capacities	
	English	Metric
Air Conditioning Refrigerant R134a	1.35 lbs	0.61 kg
Automatic Transaxle Complete Overhaul	9.5 quarts	9.0 L
Cooling System		
2.2L L4 Engine	6.9 quarts	6.5 L
3.5L V6 Engine	10.1 quarts	9.6 L
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.2L L4 Engine	4.0 quarts	3.8 L
3.5L V6 Engine	5.0 quarts	4.7 L
Fuel Tank	16.1 gallons	61.1 L
Wheel Nut Torque	100 ft lb	140 N•m
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the appropriate level, as recommended in this manual.		

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transaxle	Spark Plug Gap
2.2L L4	F	Automatic	0.042 inches (1.06 mm)
3.5L V6	8	Automatic	0.060 inches (1.52 mm)

Section 6 Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Schedule 6-2
Introduction 6-2
Maintenance Requirements 6-2
Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2
Using Your Maintenance Schedule 6-2
Scheduled Maintenance 6-4
Additional Required Services 6-6
Maintenance Footnotes 6-7
Owner Checks and Services 6-8
At Each Fuel Fill 6-8
At Least Once a Month 6-9
At Least Once a Year 6-9
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-12
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 6-13
Maintenance Record 6-14

Maintenance Schedule

Introduction

Important: Keep engine oil at the proper level and change as recommended.

Have you purchased the GM Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your Warranty and Owner Assistance booklet or your dealer for details.

Maintenance Requirements

Notice: **Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, replacement parts and recommended fluids and lubricants as prescribed in this manual are necessary to keep your vehicle in good working condition. Any damage caused by failure to follow scheduled maintenance may not be covered by warranty.**

Your Vehicle and the Environment

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance is important. Improper vehicle maintenance can even affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to keep your vehicle in good condition, be sure to maintain your vehicle properly.

Using Your Maintenance Schedule

We at General Motors want to help you keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we do not know exactly how you will drive it. You may drive very short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands or in many other ways.

Because of all the different ways people use their vehicles, maintenance needs vary. You may need more frequent checks and replacements. So please read the following and note how you drive. If you have any questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your GM Goodwrench dealer.

This schedule is for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits. You will find these limits on the tire and loading information label. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-29*.
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- use the recommended fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 5-5*.

The services in *Scheduled Maintenance on page 6-4* should be performed when indicated. See *Additional Required Services on page 6-6* and *Maintenance Footnotes on page 6-7* for further information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, see your GM Goodwrench dealer to have a qualified technician do the work.

Some maintenance services can be complex. So, unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should have your GM Goodwrench dealer do these jobs.

When you go to your GM Goodwrench dealer for your service needs, you will know that GM-trained and supported service technicians will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

If you want to get service information, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-11*.

Owner Checks and Services on page 6-8 tells you what should be checked, when to check it and what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

The proper replacement parts, fluids and lubricants to use are listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-12* and *Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts on page 6-13*. When your vehicle is serviced, make sure these are used. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle. We recommend the use of genuine GM parts.

Scheduled Maintenance

When the Change Oil Soon message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) comes on, it means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible within the next 600 miles (1 000 km). It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate that vehicle service is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your GM Goodwrench dealer has GM-trained service technicians who will perform this work using genuine GM parts and reset the system.

If the engine oil life system is ever reset accidentally, you must service your vehicle within 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last service. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System on page 5-18* for information on the Engine Oil Life System and resetting the system.

When the Change Oil Soon message appears, certain services, checks and inspections are required. Required services are described in the following for "Maintenance I" and "Maintenance II." Generally, it is recommended that your first service be Maintenance I, your second service be Maintenance II and that you alternate Maintenance I and Maintenance II thereafter. However, in some cases, Maintenance II may be required more often.

Maintenance I — Use Maintenance I if the message comes on within 10 months since the vehicle was purchased or Maintenance II was performed.

Maintenance II — Use Maintenance II if the previous service performed was Maintenance I. Always use Maintenance II whenever the message comes on 10 months or more since the last service or if the message has not come on at all for one year.

Scheduled Maintenance

Service	Maintenance I	Maintenance II
Change engine oil and filter. See *Engine Oil on page 5-15*. Reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil Life System on page 5-18*. *An Emission Control Service.*	•	•
Visually check for any leaks or damage. *See footnote (j).*	•	•
Inspect engine air cleaner filter. If necessary, replace filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 5-20*. *An Emission Control Service. See footnotes † and (k).*		•
Rotate tires and check inflation pressures and wear. See *Tires on page 5-46*.	•	•
Inspect brake system. *See footnote (a).*	•	•
Check engine coolant and windshield washer fluid levels and add fluid as needed.	•	•
Perform any needed additional services. See “Additional Required Services” in this section.	•	•
Inspect suspension and steering components. *See footnote (b).*		•
Inspect engine cooling system. *See footnote (c).*		•
Inspect wiper blades. *See footnote (d).*		•
Inspect restraint system components. *See footnote (e).*		•
Lubricate body components. *See footnote (f).*		•
Inspect throttle system. *See footnote (g).*		•

Additional Required Services

The following services should be performed at the first maintenance service (I or II) after the indicated miles (kilometers) shown for each item.

Additional Required Services

Service and Miles (Kilometers)	25,000 (41 500)	50,000 (83 000)	75,000 (125 000)	100,000 (166 000)	125,000 (207 500)	150,000 (240 000)
Inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Inspect exhaust system for loose or damaged components.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 5-20*. *An Emission Control Service.*		•		•		•
Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter (severe service only). *See footnote (h).*		•		•		•
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires (V6 only). *An Emission Control Service.*				•		
Engine cooling system service (or every 5 years, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service. See footnote (i).*						•
Inspect engine accessory drive belt. *An Emission Control Service.*						•

Maintenance Footnotes

† *The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle's useful life. We, however, urge that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded.*

(a) *Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect other brake parts, including calipers, parking brake, etc.*

(b) *Visually inspect front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose or missing parts or signs of wear. Inspect power steering lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.*

(c) *Visually inspect hoses and have them replaced if they are cracked, swollen or deteriorated. Inspect all pipes, fittings and clamps; replace with genuine GM parts as needed. To help ensure proper operation, a pressure test of the cooling system and pressure cap and cleaning the outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser is recommended at least once a year.*

(d) *Visually inspect wiper blades for wear or cracking. Replace blade inserts that appear worn or damaged or that streak or miss areas of the windshield.*

(e) *Make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Have any torn or frayed safety belts replaced. Also look for any opened or broken airbag coverings, and have them repaired or replaced. (The airbag system does not need regular maintenance.)*

(f) *Lubricate all key lock cylinders, door hinges and latches, hood hinges and latches and trunk lid hinges and latches. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better and not stick or squeak.*

(g) *Check system for interference or binding and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed. Replace any components that have high effort or excessive wear. Do not lubricate accelerator or cruise control cables.*

(h) *Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:*

- *In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.*
- *In hilly or mountainous terrain.*
- *When doing frequent trailer towing.*
- *Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.*

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, the fluid and filter do not require changing.

(i) *Drain, flush and refill cooling system. See Engine Coolant on page 5-22* for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap and filler neck. Pressure test the cooling system and pressure cap.

(j) *A fluid loss in any vehicle system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired and the fluid level checked. Add fluid if needed.*

(k) *If you drive regularly under dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each engine oil change.*

Owner Checks and Services

These owner checks and services should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability and emission control performance of your vehicle. Your GM Goodwrench dealer can assist you with these checks and services.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-12*.

At Each Fuel Fill

It is important to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.

Engine Oil Level Check

Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See *Engine Oil on page 5-15* for further details.

Notice: **It is important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level. Failure to keep your engine oil at the proper level can cause damage to your engine not covered by your warranty.**

Engine Coolant Level Check

Check the engine coolant level and add DEX-COOL® coolant mixture if necessary. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-22* for further details.

Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check

Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer tank and add the proper fluid if necessary.

At Least Once a Month

Tire Inflation Check

Visually inspect your tires and make sure tires are inflated to the correct pressures. Do not forget to check your spare tire. See *Tires on page 5-46* for further details. Check to make sure the spare tire is stored securely. Push, pull and then try to turn the spare tire. If it moves, tighten it. See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 5-62*.

At Least Once a Year

Starter Switch Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-27* if necessary.

   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The starter should work only in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). If the starter works in any other position, contact your GM Goodwrench dealer for service.

Automatic Transaxle Shift Lock Control System Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-27* if necessary.

   Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition to ON, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of PARK (P) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of PARK (P), contact your GM Goodwrench dealer for service.

Ignition Transaxle Lock Check

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition to OFF in each shift lever position.

- The ignition should turn to OFF only when the shift lever is in PARK (P).
- The key should come out only in OFF.

Contact your GM Goodwrench dealer if service is required.

Parking Brake and Automatic Transaxle Park (P) Mechanism Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and transaxle in NEUTRAL (N), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the PARK (P) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to PARK (P). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your GM Goodwrench dealer if service is required.

Underbody Flushing Service

At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification may be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	Engine oil which meets GM Standard GM6094M and displays the American Petroleum Institute Certified for Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. GM Goodwrench oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle. To determine the proper viscosity for your vehicle's engine, see *Engine Oil on page 5-15*.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-22*.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco Supreme 11 Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid.
Windshield Washer Solvent	GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent.
Automatic Transaxle	DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid. Look for "Approved for the H-Specification" on the label.
Key Lock Cylinders	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. U.S. 12346293, in Canada 992723) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 109435474).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. U.S. 12345579, in Canada 992887).

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your GM dealer.

Part	GM Part Numbers	ACDelco® Part Numbers
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	24577608	A1615C
Engine Oil Filter		
2.2L L4 Engine	24460713	PF2244G
3.5L V6 Engine	25010792	PF47
Spark Plugs		
2.2L L4 Engine	25337472	41–981
3.5L V6 Engine	12568387	41–101
Windshield Wiper Blades		
Driver's Side – 22.0 inches (55.0 cm)	22688087	—
Passenger's Side – 19.6 inches (50.0 cm)	22688086	—
Rear – 18 inches (46.7 cm)	22730014*	—
*Wiper blade and assembly		

Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. See *Maintenance Requirements on page 6-2* in this section.
Any additional information from *Owner Checks and Services on page 6-8* can be added on the following record pages. Also, you should retain all maintenance receipts.

Maintenance Record

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Section 7 Customer Assistance and Information

Customer Assistance and Information 7-2
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 7-2
Online Owner Center 7-3
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 7-4
Customer Assistance Offices 7-4
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 7-5
Roadside Assistance Program 7-6
Courtesy Transportation 7-7
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 7-9
Reporting Safety Defects 7-10
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 7-10
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 7-11
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 7-11
Service Publications Ordering Information 7-11

Customer Assistance and Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, contact the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center by calling 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, contact GM of Canada Customer Communication Centre by calling 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage (kilometers).

When contacting Chevrolet, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

STEP THREE: Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you should file with the BBB Auto Line Program to enforce any additional rights you may have. Canadian owners refer to your Warranty and Owner Assistance Information booklet for information on the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out of court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-1838

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

Online Owner Center

The Owner Center is a resource for your GM ownership needs. Specific vehicle information can be found in one place.

The Online Owner Center allows you to:

- Get e-mail service reminders.
- Access information about your specific vehicle, including tips and videos and an electronic version of this owner's manual (United States only).
- Keep track of your vehicle's service history and maintenance schedule.
- Find GM dealers for service nationwide.
- Receive special promotions and privileges only available to members (United States only).

Refer to the web for updated information.

To register your vehicle, visit www.MyGMLink.com (United States) or My GM Canada within www.gmcanada.com (Canada).

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Chevrolet has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Chevrolet by dialing: 1-800-833-CHEV (2438). (TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.)

Customer Assistance Offices

Chevrolet encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. If a U.S. customer wishes to write to Chevrolet, the letter should be addressed to Chevrolet's Customer Assistance Center.

United States — Customer Assistance

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

1-800-222-1020
1-800-833-2438 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-CHEV-USA® (243-8872)
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From Puerto Rico:
1-800-496-9992 (English)
1-800-496-9993 (Spanish)
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

Canada — Customer Assistance

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

Overseas — Customer Assistance

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Mexico, Central America and Caribbean Islands/Countries (Except Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) — Customer Assistance

General Motors de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.
Customer Assistance Center
Paseo de la Reforma # 2740
Col. Lomas de Bezares
C.P. 11910, Mexico, D.F.
01-800-508-0000
Long Distance: 011-52-53 29 0 800

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program, available to qualified applicants, can reimburse you up to $1,000 toward eligible aftermarket driver's or passenger's adaptive equipment you may require for your vehicle, such as hand controls and wheelchair/scooter lifts.

The offer is available for a limited period of time from the date of vehicle purchase/lease. For more details, or to determine your vehicle's eligibility, visit gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

GM of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

As the owner of a new Chevrolet vehicle, you are automatically enrolled in the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance program. This value-added service is intended to provide you with peace of mind as you drive in the city or travel the open road. Call Chevrolet's Roadside Assistance at 1-800-CHEV-USA, (1-800-243-8872) 24 hours a day, 365 days a year to speak with a Chevrolet Roadside Assistance representative.

We will provide the following services during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty period, at no expense to you:

- **Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel ($5 maximum) for the customer to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-out Service (identification required):** Replacement keys or locksmith service will be covered at no charge if you are unable to gain entry into your vehicle. Delivery of the replacement key will be covered within 10 miles (16 km).
- **Emergency Tow:** Tow to the nearest dealership for warranty service or in the event of a vehicle-disabling accident. Assistance provided when the vehicle is mired in sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Installation of a spare tire will be covered at no charge. The customer is responsible for the repair or replacement of the tire if not covered by a warrantable failure.
- **Jump Start:** No-start occurrences which require a battery jump start will be covered at no charge.
- **Dealer Locator Service**

In many instances, mechanical failures are covered under Chevrolet's Bumper-to-Bumper warranty. However, when other services are utilized, our Roadside Assistance Representatives will explain any payment obligations you might incur.

For prompt and efficient assistance when calling, please provide the following to the Roadside Assistance Representative:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number.
- Mileage, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle.
- Description of the problem.

While we hope you never have the occasion to use our service, it is added security while traveling for you and your family. Remember, we are only a phone call away. Chevrolet Roadside Assistance: 1-800-CHEV-USA (1-800-234-8872), text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-888-889-2438.

Chevrolet reserves the right to limit services or reimbursement to an owner or driver when, in Chevrolet's judgement, the claims become excessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

Roadside Assistance is not part of or included in the coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Chevrolet reserves the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

Canadian Roadside Assistance

Vehicles purchased in Canada have an extensive roadside assistance program accessible from anywhere in Canada or the United States. Please refer to the Warranty and Owner Assistance Information book.

Courtesy Transportation

Chevrolet has always exemplified quality and value in its offering of motor vehicles. To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for new vehicles.

The Courtesy Transportation program is offered to retail purchase/lease customers in conjunction with the Bumper-to-Bumper coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Several transportation options are available when warranty repairs are required. This will reduce your inconvenience during warranty repairs.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When your vehicle requires warranty service, you should contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising your service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If your vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety-related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If the dealer requests that you simply drop the vehicle off for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same day repair.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to wait, Chevrolet helps minimize your inconvenience by providing several transportation options. Depending on the circumstances, your dealer can offer you one of the following:

Shuttle Service

Participating dealers can provide you with shuttle service to get you to your destination with minimal interruption of your daily schedule. This includes a one way or round trip shuttle service to a destination up to 10 miles (16 km) from the dealership.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle requires overnight warranty repairs, reimbursement of up to a five day maximum may be available for the use of public transportation such as a taxi or bus. In addition, should you arrange transportation through a friend or relative, reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses of up to a five day maximum may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

Your dealer may arrange to provide you with a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse you for a rental vehicle that you obtain if your vehicle is kept for a warranty repair. Reimbursement will be limited to a maximum of $30.00 a day and must be supported by receipts. This requires that you sign and complete a rental agreement and meet state, local and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. You are responsible for fuel usage charges and may also be responsible for taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair.

Generally it is not possible to provide a like-vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

Courtesy Transportation is available during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty coverage period, but it is not part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Courtesy Transportation is available only at participating GM dealers and all program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Please contact your GM dealer for specific information about availability. All Courtesy Transportation arrangements will be administered by appropriate dealer personnel.

Canadian Vehicles: For warranty repairs during the Complete Vehicle Coverage period of the General Motors of Canada New Vehicle Limited Warranty, alternative transportation may be available under the Courtesy Transportation Program. Please consult your dealer for details.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders

Your vehicle, like other modern motor vehicles, has a number of sophisticated computer systems that monitor and control several aspects of the vehicle's performance. Your vehicle uses on-board vehicle computers to monitor emission control components to optimize fuel economy, to monitor conditions for airbag deployment and, if so equipped, to provide anti-lock braking and to help the driver control the vehicle in difficult driving situations. Some information may be stored during regular operations to facilitate repair of detected malfunctions; other information is stored only in a crash event by computer systems, such as those commonly called event data recorders (EDR).

In a crash event, computer systems, such as the Airbag Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM) in your vehicle may record information about the condition of the vehicle and how it was operated, such as data related to engine speed, brake application, throttle position, vehicle speed, safety belt usage, airbag readiness, airbag performance, and the severity of a collision. This information has been used to improve vehicle crash performance and may be used to improve crash performance of future vehicles and driving safety. Unlike the data recorders on many airplanes, these on-board systems do not record sounds, such as conversation of vehicle occupants.

To read this information, special equipment is needed and access to the vehicle or the device that stores the data is required. GM will not access information about a crash event or share it with others other than:

- with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee,
- in response to an official request of police or similar government office,
- as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process, or
- as required by law.

In addition, once GM collects or receives data, GM may:

- use the data for GM research needs,
- make it available for research where appropriate confidentiality is to be maintained and need is shown, or
- share summary data which is not tied to a specific vehicle with non-GM organizations for research purposes.

Others, such as law enforcement, may have access to the special equipment that can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the device that stores the data.

If your vehicle is equipped with OnStar®, please check the OnStar® subscription service agreement or manual for information on its operations and data collection.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in the Washington, D.C. area) or write to:

NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the hotline.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may write to:

Transport Canada
330 Sparks Street
Tower C
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you will notify General Motors. Please call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French). Or, write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Service Publications Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on engines, transmission, axle suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit Repair Manual

This manual provides information on unit repair service procedures, adjustments, and specifications for GM transmissions, transaxles, and transfer cases.

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of your vehicle.

In Canada, information pertaining to Product Service Bulletins can be obtained by contacting your General Motors dealer or by calling 1-800-GM-DRIVE (1-800-463-7483).

Owner's Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual will include the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner's Manual, and Warranty Booklet.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00

Without Portfolio: Owner's Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00

Current and Past Model Order Forms

Service Publications are available for current and past model GM vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of the vehicle.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123 Monday-Friday 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), visit Helm, Inc. on the World Wide Web at: www.helminc.com

Or you can write to:

Helm, Incorporated
P. O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

Note to Canadian Customers: All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds.

A

Accessory Power Outlets 3-21
Additives, Fuel 5-6
Add-On Electrical Equipment 5-84
Adjustable Throttle and Brake Pedal 2-23
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine 5-20
Air Conditioning 3-22, 3-26
Airbag
  Readiness Light 3-34
Airbag Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM) 7-9
Airbag System 1-51
  How Does an Airbag Restrain? 1-59
  Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 1-62
  What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 1-59
  What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates? 1-60
  When Should an Airbag Inflate? 1-58
  Where Are the Airbags? 1-54
Antenna, Backglass 3-118
Antenna, Fixed Mast 3-118
Antenna, XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna
  System 3-118
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 4-6
Anti-Lock Brake, System Warning Light 3-37
Appearance Care 5-74
  Aluminum Wheels 5-80
  Care of Safety Belts 5-77
  Chemical Paint Spotting 5-81
  Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses 5-78
  Fabric/Carpet 5-74
  Finish Care 5-78
  Finish Damage 5-81
  Glass Surfaces 5-77
  Instrument Panel 5-77
  Interior Plastic Components 5-77
  Leather 5-76
  Sheet Metal Damage 5-81
  Tires 5-80
  Ultra Lux Suede 5-76
  Underbody Maintenance 5-81
  Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 5-82
  Vinyl 5-76
  Washing Your Vehicle 5-78
  Weatherstrips 5-78
  Windshield and Wiper Blades 5-79

Audio System(s) 3-52
Audio Steering Wheel Controls 3-115
Backglass Antenna 3-118
Care of Your Cassette Tape Player 3-116
Care of Your CD and DVD Player 3-117
Care of Your CDs and DVDs 3-117
Fixed Mast Antenna 3-118
Radio with Cassette and CD 3-68
Radio with CD 3-53, 3-58
Radio with Six-Disc CD 3-81
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) 3-111, 3-113
Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-53
Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-52
Theft-Deterrent Feature 3-114
Understanding Radio Reception 3-116
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-118
Automatic Climate Control System 3-26
Automatic Headlamp System 3-18
Automatic Transaxle
Fluid 5-21
Operation 2-25

B

Backglass Antenna 3-118
Battery 5-34
Run-Down Protection 3-20
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 4-21
Brake
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 4-6
Emergencies 4-7
Parking 2-27
System Warning Light 3-36
Brake Pedal, Throttle 2-23
Brakes 5-31
Braking 4-5
Braking in Emergencies 4-7
Break-In, New Vehicle 2-21
Bulb Replacement 5-40
Halogen Bulbs 5-40
Headlamps 5-40
Replacement Bulbs 5-44
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps 5-42
Buying New Tires 5-56

C

California Fuel 5-6
Canadian Owners ii
Capacities and Specifications 5-93
Carbon Monoxide 2-13, 2-14, 2-30, 4-24, 4-38
Care of
  Safety Belts 5-77
  Your Cassette Tape Player 3-116
  Your CD and DVD Player 3-117
  Your CDs and DVDs 3-117
Cargo Lamp 3-20
Center Console Storage Area 2-40
Chains, Tire 5-60
Charging System Light 3-35
Check
  Engine Light 3-39
Checking Things Under the Hood 5-10
Chemical Paint Spotting 5-81
Child Restraints
  Child Restraint Systems 1-38
  Infants and Young Children 1-34
  Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for
    Children (LATCH System) 1-43
  Older Children 1-32
  Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the
    LATCH System 1-46
Child Restraints (cont.)
  Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear
    Seat Position 1-46
  Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front
    Seat Position 1-49
  Top Strap 1-41
  Top Strap Anchor Location 1-43
  Where to Put the Restraint 1-41
Cleaning
  Aluminum Wheels 5-80
  Exterior Lamps/Lenses 5-78
  Fabric/Carpet 5-74
  Finish Care 5-78
  Glass Surfaces 5-77
  Instrument Panel 5-77
  Interior Plastic Components 5-77
  Leather 5-76
  Tires 5-80
  Ultra Lux Suede 5-76
  Underbody Maintenance 5-81
  Vinyl 5-76
  Washing Your Vehicle 5-78
  Weatherstrips 5-78
  Windshield and Wiper Blades 5-79
Climate Control System 3-22
  Automatic 3-26
  Outlet Adjustment 3-30

Comfort Guides, Rear Safety Belt 1-27
Compact Spare Tire 5-73
Content Theft-Deterrent 2-17
Control of a Vehicle 4-5
Coolant
  Engine Temperature Gage 3-39
  Engine Temperature Warning Light 3-38
  Heater, Engine 2-24
  Surge Tank Pressure Cap 5-24
Cooling System 5-26
Cruise Control Lever 3-11
Cruise Control Light 3-43
Cupholder(s) 2-39
Customer Assistance Information
  Courtesy Transportation 7-7
  Customer Assistance for Text
    Telephone (TTY) Users 7-4
  Customer Assistance Offices 7-4
  Customer Satisfaction Procedure 7-2
  GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 7-5
  Reporting Safety Defects to
    General Motors 7-11
  Reporting Safety Defects to the
    Canadian Government 7-11
  Reporting Safety Defects to the United
    States Government 7-10
  Roadside Assistance Program 7-6
  Service Publications Ordering Information 7-11

D

Daytime Running Lamps 3-17
Defensive Driving 4-2
Delayed Headlamps 3-17
Delayed Locking 2-11
Doing Your Own Service Work 5-4
Dome Lamp 3-19
Door
  Delayed Locking 2-11
  Door Ajar Reminder 2-11
  Locks 2-10
  Power Door Locks 2-10
  Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-12
Driver
  Position, Safety Belt 1-16
  Six-Way Power Seat 1-3
Driver Information Center (DIC) 3-45
  DIC Operation and Displays 3-46
  DIC Warnings and Messages 3-50
Driving
  At Night 4-15
  City 4-19
  Defensive 4-2
  Drunken 4-2
  Freeway 4-20
  Hill and Mountain Roads 4-22

Driving (cont.)
In Rain and on Wet Roads 4-16
Rocking Your Vehicle to Get it Out 4-29
Winter 4-24
DVD
Rear Seat Entertainment System 3-95

E

Electrical System
Add-On Equipment 5-84
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 5-88
Fuses 5-85
Headlamp Wiring 5-84
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 5-86
Power Windows and Other Power Options 5-85
Rear Compartment Fuse Block 5-90
Windshield Wiper Fuses 5-85
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter 5-20
Battery 5-34
Check and Service Engine Soon Light 3-39
Coolant 5-22
Coolant Heater 2-24
Coolant Temperature Gage 3-39
Coolant Temperature Warning Light 3-38
Engine Compartment Overview 5-12
Exhaust 2-30
Engine (cont.)
Oil 5-15
Overheating 5-24
Starting 2-22
Enhanced Traction System (ETS) 4-8
Active Light 3-38
Warning Light 3-37
Entry/Exit Lighting 3-20
Event Data Recorders (EDR) 7-9
Extender, Safety Belt 1-31
Exterior Lamps 3-14

F

Filter
Engine Air Cleaner 5-20
Finish Damage 5-81
Fixed Mast Antenna 3-118
Flash-to-Pass 3-8
Flat Tire 5-61
Flat Tire, Changing 5-62
Flat Tire, Storing 5-70
Fluid
Automatic Transaxle 5-21
Windshield Washer 5-30
Fog Lamps 3-19
Folding Seatback, Passenger 1-6
Front Reading Lamps 3-20

Fuel 5-5
Additives 5-6
California Fuel 5-6
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 5-10
Filling Your Tank 5-8
Fuels in Foreign Countries 5-7
Gage 3-44
Gasoline Octane 5-5
Gasoline Specifications 5-5
Fuses 5-85
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 5-88
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 5-86
Rear Compartment Fuse Block 5-90
Windshield Wiper 5-85

G

Gage
Engine Coolant Temperature 3-39
Fuel 3-44
Speedometer 3-33
Tachometer 3-33
Garage Door Opener 2-36
Gasoline
Octane 5-5
Specifications 5-5
Glove Box 2-39
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 7-5

H

Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
Head Restraints 1-6
Headlamp Wiring 5-84
Headlamps 5-40
Automatic Headlamp System 3-18
Bulb Replacement 5-40
Daytime Running Lamps 3-17
Delayed 3-17
Flash-to-Pass 3-8
Halogen Bulbs 5-40
High/Low Beam Changer 3-8
On Reminder 3-17
Headlamps Off in Park (P) 3-17
Heated Seats 1-4
Heater 3-22, 3-26
Highbeam On Light 3-43
Highway Hypnosis 4-22
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-22
HomeLink® Transmitter 2-36
HomeLink® Transmitter, Programming 2-36
Hood
Checking Things Under 5-10
Release 5-11
Horn 3-6
How to Use This Manual ii
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-16

I

Ignition Positions 2-21
Infants and Young Children, Restraints 1-34
Inflation -- Tire Pressure 5-52
Instrument Panel
  Brightness 3-19
  Cluster 3-32
  Overview 3-4

J

Jump Starting 5-35

K

Keyless Entry System 2-4
Keys 2-3

L

Labelling, Tire Sidewall 5-47
Lamps
  Battery Run-Down Protection 3-20
  Cargo 3-20
  Dome 3-19
  Exterior 3-14
  Fog 3-19
Lamps (cont.)
  Front Reading 3-20
  Rear Reading 3-20
  Trunk 3-20
LATCH System
  Child Restraints 1-43
  Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the
    LATCH System 1-46
Liftgate 2-14
Light
  Airbag Readiness 3-34
  Anti-Lock Brake System Warning 3-37
  Brake System Warning 3-36
  Charging System 3-35
  Cruise Control 3-43
  Engine Coolant Temperature Warning 3-38
  Enhanced Traction System (ETS)
    Active Light 3-38
  Enhanced Traction System (ETS)
    Warning Light 3-37
  Highbeam On 3-43
  Malfunction Indicator 3-39
  Oil Pressure 3-42
  Safety Belt Reminder 3-34
  Security 3-43
  Service Vehicle Soon 3-44
Lighting
  Entry/Exit 3-20
Lockout Protection 2-12

Locks
Delayed Locking 2-11
Door 2-10
Lockout Protection 2-12
Power Door 2-10
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-12
Loss of Control 4-14
Lumbar
Manual Controls 1-3

M

Maintenance Schedule
Additional Required Services 6-6
At Each Fuel Fill 6-8
At Least Once a Month 6-9
At Least Once a Year 6-9
Introduction 6-2
Maintenance Footnotes 6-7
Maintenance Record 6-14
Maintenance Requirements 6-2
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 6-13
Owner Checks and Services 6-8
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-12
Scheduled Maintenance 6-4
Using Your 6-2
Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2
Malfunction Indicator Light 3-39
Manual Lumbar Controls 1-3
Manual Seats 1-2
Map Pocket 2-40
Message
DIC Warnings and Messages 3-50
Mirrors
Automatic Dimming Rearview 2-32
Automatic Dimming Rearview with OnStar® 2-33
Manual Rearview Mirror 2-32
Manual Rearview Mirror with OnStar® 2-32
Outside Convex Mirror 2-34
Outside Power Heated Mirrors 2-34
Outside Power Mirrors 2-33
MyGMLink.com 7-3

N

New Vehicle Break-In 2-21
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 6-13

O

Odometer 3-33
Odometer, Trip 3-33
Off-Road Recovery 4-12
Oil
  Engine 5-15
  Pressure Light 3-42
Older Children, Restraints 1-32
Online Owner Center 7-3
OnStar® System 2-34
Other Warning Devices 3-6
Outlet Adjustment 3-30
Outside
  Convex Mirror 2-34
  Power Heated Mirrors 2-34
  Power Mirrors 2-33
Owner Checks and Services 6-8
Owners, Canadian ii

P

Park (P)
  Shifting Into 2-28
  Shifting Out of 2-29
Park (P) Headlamps Off in Park (P) 3-17
Parking
  Brake 2-27
  Over Things That Burn 2-30
Passing 4-12
PASS-Key® III+ 2-19
PASS-Key® III+ Operation 2-19
Power 1-3
  Accessory Outlets 3-21
  Door Locks 2-10
  Electrical System 5-85
  Retained Accessory (RAP) 2-22
  Windows 2-16
Pretensioners, Safety Belt 1-31
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-12
Programming the HomeLink® Transmitter 2-36

Q

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-15

R

Radios 3-52
Care of Your Cassette Tape Player 3-116
Care of Your CD and DVD Player 3-117
Care of Your CDs and DVDs 3-117
Radio with Cassette and CD 3-68
Radio with CD 3-53, 3-58
Radio with Six-Disc CD 3-81
Rear Seat Audio 3-111, 3-113
Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-53
Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-52
Theft-Deterrent 3-114
Understanding Reception 3-116
Rear Compartment Storage Panel/Cover 2-40
Rear Reading Lamps 3-20
Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides 1-27
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) 3-111, 3-113
Rear Seat Entertainment System 3-95
Rear Seat Operation 1-8
Rear Seat Passengers, Safety Belts 1-24
Rearview Mirror, Automatic Dimming 2-32
Rearview Mirror, Automatic Dimming with OnStar® 2-33
Rearview Mirror with OnStar® 2-32
Rearview Mirrors 2-32
Reclining Seatbacks 1-4
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-12
Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-35
Remote Keyless Entry System 2-4
Remote Keyless Entry System, Operation 2-5
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire 5-65
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 5-63
Replacement Bulbs 5-44
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government 7-11
General Motors 7-11
United States Government 7-10
Restraint System Check
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-62
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-63
Restraint Systems
Checking 1-62
Replacing Parts 1-63
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 2-22
Right Front Passenger Position, Safety Belts 1-24
Roadside
Assistance Program 7-6
Rocking Your Vehicle to Get it Out 4-29
Running Your Engine While You Are Parked 2-31

S

Safety Belt
- Pretensioners 1-31
- Reminder Light 3-34

Safety Belts
- Care of 5-77
- Driver Position 1-16
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-16
- Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-15
- Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults 1-27
- Rear Seat Passengers 1-24
- Right Front Passenger Position 1-24
- Safety Belt Extender 1-31
- Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 1-24
- Safety Belts Are for Everyone 1-10
- Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 1-23

Safety Warnings and Symbols iii
Scheduled Maintenance 6-4
Seatback, Folding Passenger 1-6
Seats
- Head Restraints 1-6
- Heated Seats 1-4
- Manual 1-2
- Manual Lumbar 1-3
- Passenger Folding Seatback 1-6
- Rear Seat Operation 1-8

Seats (cont.)
- Reclining Seatbacks 1-4
- Six-Way Power Driver 1-3

Securing a Child Restraint
- Designed for the LATCH System 1-46
- Rear Seat Position 1-46
- Right Front Seat Position 1-49

Security Light 3-43
Service 5-3
- Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-5
- Doing Your Own Work 5-4
- Engine Soon Light 3-39
- Publications Ordering Information 7-11
- Vehicle Soon Light 3-44

Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 1-62
Setting the Time
- Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-53
- Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-52

Sheet Metal Damage 5-81
Shifting Into Park (P) 2-28
Shifting Out of Park (P) 2-29
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 1-23
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change 3-8
Spare Tire
- Installing 5-65
- Removing 5-63
- Storing 5-70

Specifications, Capacities 5-93
Speedometer 3-33
Starting Your Engine 2-22
Steering 4-9
Steering Wheel Controls, Audio 3-115
Steering Wheel, Tilt Wheel 3-6
Storage Areas
  Center Console Storage Area 2-40
  Cupholder(s) 2-39
  Glove Box 2-39
  Map Pocket 2-40
  Rear Compartment Storage Panel/Cover 2-40
Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-28
Sun Visors 2-16
Sunroof 2-42

T

Tachometer 3-33
Taillamps
  Turn Signal, Stoplamps and
    Back-up Lamps 5-42
Theft-Deterrent, Radio 3-114
Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-16
  Content Theft-Deterrent 2-17
  PASS-Key® III+ 2-19
  PASS-Key® III+ Operation 2-19
Throttle, Adjustable 2-23
Tilt Wheel 3-6
Tires 5-46
  Aluminum Wheels, Cleaning 5-80
  Buying New Tires 5-56
  Chains 5-60
  Changing a Flat Tire 5-62
  Cleaning 5-80
  Compact Spare Tire 5-73
  If a Tire Goes Flat 5-61
  Inflation -- Tire Pressure 5-52
  Inspection and Rotation 5-54
  Installing the Spare Tire 5-65
  Removing the Flat Tire 5-65
  Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 5-63
  Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools 5-70
  Tire Sidewall Labelling 5-47
  Tire Terminology and Definitions 5-49
  Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-57
  Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 5-58
  Wheel Replacement 5-58
  When It Is Time for New Tires 5-55
Top Strap 1-41
Top Strap Anchor Location 1-43
Towing
  Recreational Vehicle 4-35
  Towing a Trailer 4-38
  Your Vehicle 4-35

Traction
Enhanced Traction System (ETS) 4-8
Enhanced Traction System (ETS)
Active Light 3-38
Enhanced Traction System (ETS)
Warning Light 3-37
Transaxle
Fluid, Automatic 5-21
Transaxle Operation, Automatic 2-25
Trip Odometer 3-33
Trunk 2-13
Trunk Lamps 3-20
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 3-8
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 3-7

U

Understanding Radio Reception 3-116
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-57

V

Vehicle
Control 4-5
Damage Warnings iv
Service Soon Light 3-44
Symbols iv
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data
Recorders 7-9
Vehicle Identification
Number (VIN) 5-83
Service Parts Identification Label 5-84
Ventilation Adjustment 3-30
Visors 2-16

W

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-31
Warnings
DIC Warnings and Messages 3-50
Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
Other Warning Devices 3-6
Safety and Symbols iii
Vehicle Damage iv
Wheels
Alignment and Tire Balance 5-58
Replacement 5-58
Where to Put the Restraint 1-41
Windows 2-15
Power 2-16
Windshield
Wiper Blades, Cleaning 5-79
Windshield Washer 3-10
Fluid 5-30
Windshield Wiper
Blade Replacement 5-44
Fuses 5-85
Windshield Wipers 3-9
Winter Driving 4-24

X

XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-118

Y

Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2